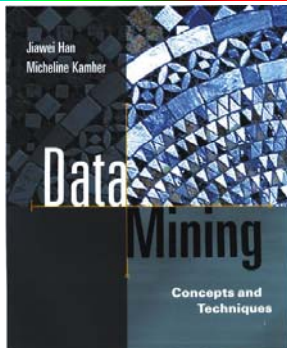


## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

1

## Content

- Chapter 1. Introduction
- Chapter 2. Data pre-processing
- Chapter 3. Data warehousing and OLAP technology for data mining
- Chapter 4. Data mining primitives, languages, and system architectures
- Chapter 5. Concept description: Characterization and comparison
- Chapter 6. Mining association rules in large databases
- Chapter 7. Classification and prediction
- Chapter 8. Clustering analysis
- Chapter 9. Mining complex types of data
- Chapter 10. Data mining applications and trends in data mining
- Research/Development project presentation
- Final Project Due

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

2

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 1 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

3

## Acknowledgements

- This set of slides started with Han's tutorial for UCLA Extension course in February 1998
- Other subsequent contributors:
  - Dr. Hongjun Lu (Hong Kong Univ. of Science and Technology)
  - Graduate students from Simon Fraser Univ., Canada, notably Eugene Belchev, Jian Pei, and Osmar R. Zaiane
  - Graduate students from Univ. of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

4

## CS497JH Schedule (Fall 2002)

- Chapter 1. Introduction (W1:L1)
- Chapter 2. Data pre-processing (W4: L1-2)
  - Homework # 1 distribution (SQLServer2000)
- Chapter 3. Data warehousing and OLAP technology for data mining (W2:L1-2, W3:L1-2)
  - Homework # 2 distribution
- Chapter 4. Data mining primitives, languages, and system architectures (W5: L1)
- Chapter 5. Concept description: Characterization and comparison (W5: L2, W6: L1)
- Chapter 6. Mining association rules in large databases (W6:L2, W7:L1-L21, W8: L1)
  - Homework #3 distribution
- Chapter 7. Classification and prediction (W8:L2, W9: L2, W10:L1)
  - Midterm (W9: L1)
- Chapter 8. Clustering analysis (W10:L2, W11: L1-2)
  - Homework #4 distribution
- Chapter 9. Mining complex types of data (W12: L1-2, W13:L1-2)
- Chapter 10. Data mining applications and trends in data mining (W14: L1)
- Research/Development project presentation (W14-W15 + final exam period)
- Final Project Due

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

5

## Where to Find the Set of Slides?

- Book page: (MS PowerPoint files):
  - [www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj/dmbook](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj/dmbook)
- Updated course presentation slides (.ppt):
  - [www-courses.cs.uiuc.edu/~cs497jh/](http://www-courses.cs.uiuc.edu/~cs497jh/)
- Research papers, DBMiner system, and other related information:
  - [www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj) or [www.dbminer.com](http://www.dbminer.com)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

6

## Chapter 1. Introduction

- Motivation: Why data mining?
- What is data mining?
- Data Mining: On what kind of data?
- Data mining functionality
- Are all the patterns interesting?
- Classification of data mining systems
- Major issues in data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

7

## *Necessity Is the Mother of Invention*

- Data explosion problem
  - Automated data collection tools and mature database technology lead to tremendous amounts of data accumulated and/or to be analyzed in databases, data warehouses, and other information repositories
- We are drowning in data, but starving for knowledge!
- Solution: Data warehousing and data mining
  - Data warehousing and on-line analytical processing
  - Mining interesting knowledge (rules, regularities, patterns, constraints) from data in large databases

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

8

## Evolution of Database Technology

- 1960s:
  - Data collection, database creation, IMS and network DBMS
- 1970s:
  - Relational data model, relational DBMS implementation
- 1980s:
  - RDBMS, advanced data models (extended-relational, OO, deductive, etc.)
  - Application-oriented DBMS (spatial, scientific, engineering, etc.)
- 1990s:
  - Data mining, data warehousing, multimedia databases, and Web databases
- 2000s
  - Stream data management and mining
  - Data mining with a variety of applications
  - Web technology and global information systems

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

9

## What Is Data Mining?



- Data mining (knowledge discovery from data)
  - Extraction of interesting (non-trivial, implicit, previously unknown and potentially useful) patterns or knowledge from huge amount of data
  - Data mining: a misnomer?
- Alternative names
  - Knowledge discovery (mining) in databases (KDD), knowledge extraction, data/pattern analysis, data archeology, data dredging, information harvesting, business intelligence, etc.
- Watch out: Is everything "data mining"?
  - (Deductive) query processing.
  - Expert systems or small ML/statistical programs



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

10

## Why Data Mining?—Potential Applications

- Data analysis and decision support
  - Market analysis and management
    - Target marketing, customer relationship management (CRM), market basket analysis, cross selling, market segmentation
  - Risk analysis and management
    - Forecasting, customer retention, improved underwriting, quality control, competitive analysis
  - Fraud detection and detection of unusual patterns (outliers)
- Other Applications
  - Text mining (news group, email, documents) and Web mining
  - Stream data mining
  - DNA and bio-data analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

11

## Market Analysis and Management

- Where does the data come from?
  - Credit card transactions, loyalty cards, discount coupons, customer complaint calls, plus (public) lifestyle studies
- Target marketing
  - Find clusters of "model" customers who share the same characteristics: interest, income level, spending habits, etc.
  - Determine customer purchasing patterns over time
- Cross-market analysis
  - Associations/co-relations between product sales, & prediction based on such association
- Customer profiling
  - What types of customers buy what products (clustering or classification)
- Customer requirement analysis
  - identifying the best products for different customers
  - predict what factors will attract new customers
- Provision of summary information
  - multidimensional summary reports
  - statistical summary information (data central tendency and variation)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

12

## Corporate Analysis & Risk Management

- Finance planning and asset evaluation
  - cash flow analysis and prediction
  - contingent claim analysis to evaluate assets
  - cross-sectional and time series analysis (financial-ratio, trend analysis, etc.)
- Resource planning
  - summarize and compare the resources and spending
- Competition
  - monitor competitors and market directions
  - group customers into classes and a class-based pricing procedure
  - set pricing strategy in a highly competitive market

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

13

## Fraud Detection & Mining Unusual Patterns

- Approaches: Clustering & model construction for frauds, outlier analysis
- Applications: Health care, retail, credit card service, telecomm.
  - Auto insurance: ring of collisions
  - Money laundering: suspicious monetary transactions
  - Medical insurance
    - Professional patients, ring of doctors, and ring of references
    - Unnecessary or correlated screening tests
  - Telecommunications: phone-call fraud
    - Phone call model: destination of the call, duration, time of day or week. Analyze patterns that deviate from an expected norm
  - Retail industry
    - Analysts estimate that 38% of retail shrink is due to dishonest employees
  - Anti-terrorism

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

14

## Other Applications

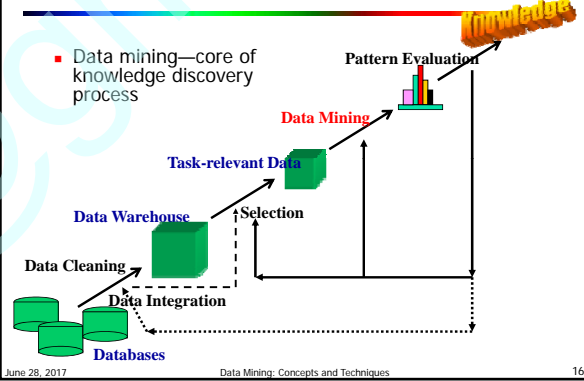
- Sports
  - IBM Advanced Scout analyzed NBA game statistics (shots blocked, assists, and fouls) to gain competitive advantage for New York Knicks and Miami Heat
- Astronomy
  - JPL and the Palomar Observatory discovered 22 quasars with the help of data mining
- Internet Web Surf-Aid
  - IBM Surf-Aid applies data mining algorithms to Web access logs for market-related pages to discover customer preference and behavior pages, analyzing effectiveness of Web marketing, improving Web site organization, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

15

## Data Mining: A KDD Process



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

16

## Steps of a KDD Process

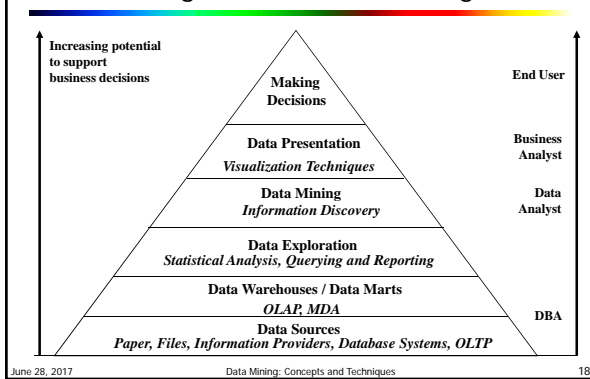
- Learning the application domain
  - relevant prior knowledge and goals of application
- Creating a target data set: data selection
- **Data cleaning** and preprocessing: (may take 60% of effort!)
- **Data reduction and transformation**
  - Find useful features, dimensionality/variable reduction, invariant representation.
- Choosing functions of data mining
  - summarization, classification, regression, association, clustering.
- Choosing the mining algorithm(s)
- **Data mining**: search for patterns of interest
- **Pattern evaluation and knowledge presentation**
  - visualization, transformation, removing redundant patterns, etc.
- Use of discovered knowledge

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

17

## Data Mining and Business Intelligence

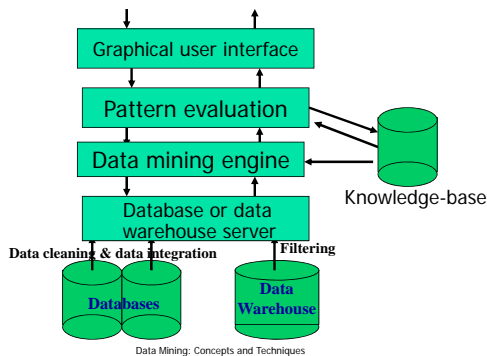


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

18

## Architecture: Typical Data Mining System



## Data Mining: On What Kinds of Data?

- Relational database
- Data warehouse
- Transactional database
- Advanced database and information repository
  - Object-relational database
  - Spatial and temporal data
  - Time-series data
  - Stream data
  - Multimedia database
  - Heterogeneous and legacy database
  - Text databases & WWW

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

20

## Data Mining Functionalities

- Concept description: Characterization and discrimination
  - Generalize, summarize, and contrast data characteristics, e.g., dry vs. wet regions
- Association (correlation and causality)
  - Diaper → Beer [0.5%, 75%]
- Classification and Prediction
  - Construct models (functions) that describe and distinguish classes or concepts for future prediction
    - E.g., classify countries based on climate, or classify cars based on gas mileage
  - Presentation: decision-tree, classification rule, neural network
  - Predict some unknown or missing numerical values

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

21

## Data Mining Functionalities (2)

- Cluster analysis
  - Class label is unknown: Group data to form new classes, e.g., cluster houses to find distribution patterns
  - Maximizing intra-class similarity & minimizing interclass similarity
- Outlier analysis
  - Outlier: a data object that does not comply with the general behavior of the data
  - Noise or exception? No! useful in fraud detection, rare events analysis
- Trend and evolution analysis
  - Trend and deviation: regression analysis
  - Sequential pattern mining, periodicity analysis
  - Similarity-based analysis
- Other pattern-directed or statistical analyses

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

22

## Are All the "Discovered" Patterns Interesting?

- Data mining may generate thousands of patterns: Not all of them are interesting
  - Suggested approach: Human-centered, query-based, focused mining
- Interestingness measures
  - A pattern is interesting if it is easily understood by humans, valid on new or test data with some degree of certainty, potentially useful, novel, or validates some hypothesis that a user seeks to confirm
- Objective vs. subjective interestingness measures
  - **Objective:** based on statistics and structures of patterns, e.g., support, confidence, etc.
  - **Subjective:** based on user's belief in the data, e.g., unexpectedness, novelty, actionability, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

23

## Can We Find All and Only Interesting Patterns?

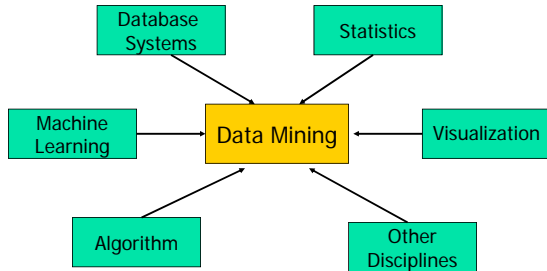
- Find all the interesting patterns: Completeness
  - Can a data mining system find all the interesting patterns?
  - Heuristic vs. exhaustive search
  - Association vs. classification vs. clustering
- Search for only interesting patterns: An optimization problem
  - Can a data mining system find only the interesting patterns?
  - Approaches
    - First general all the patterns and then filter out the uninteresting ones.
    - Generate only the interesting patterns—mining query optimization

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

24

## Data Mining: Confluence of Multiple Disciplines



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

25

## Data Mining: Classification Schemes

- General functionality
  - Descriptive data mining
  - Predictive data mining
- Different views, different classifications
  - Kinds of data to be mined
  - Kinds of knowledge to be discovered
  - Kinds of techniques utilized
  - Kinds of applications adapted

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

26

## Multi-Dimensional View of Data Mining

- **Data to be mined**
  - Relational, data warehouse, transactional, stream, object-oriented/relational, active, spatial, time-series, text, multi-media, heterogeneous, legacy, WWW
- **Knowledge to be mined**
  - Characterization, discrimination, association, classification, clustering, trend/deviation, outlier analysis, etc.
  - Multiple/integrated functions and mining at multiple levels
- **Techniques utilized**
  - Database-oriented, data warehouse (OLAP), machine learning, statistics, visualization, etc.
- **Applications adapted**
  - Retail, telecommunication, banking, fraud analysis, bio-data mining, stock market analysis, Web mining, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

27

## OLAP Mining: Integration of Data Mining and Data Warehousing

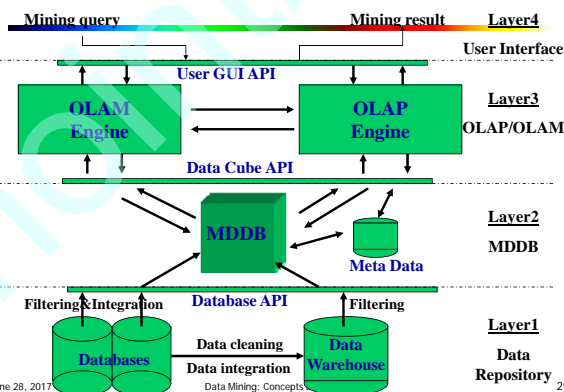
- **Data mining systems, DBMS, Data warehouse systems coupling**
  - No coupling, loose-coupling, semi-tight-coupling, tight-coupling
- **On-line analytical mining data**
  - integration of mining and OLAP technologies
- **Interactive mining multi-level knowledge**
  - Necessity of mining knowledge and patterns at different levels of abstraction by drilling/rolling, pivoting, slicing/dicing, etc.
- **Integration of multiple mining functions**
  - Characterized classification, first clustering and then association

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

28

## An OLAM Architecture



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

29

## Major Issues in Data Mining

- **Mining methodology**
  - Mining different kinds of knowledge from diverse data types, e.g., bio, stream, Web
  - Performance: efficiency, effectiveness, and scalability
  - Pattern evaluation: the interestingness problem
  - Incorporation of background knowledge
  - Handling noise and incomplete data
  - Parallel, distributed and incremental mining methods
  - Integration of the discovered knowledge with existing one: knowledge fusion
- **User interaction**
  - Data mining query languages and ad-hoc mining
  - Expression and visualization of data mining results
  - Interactive mining of knowledge at multiple levels of abstraction
- **Applications and social impacts**
  - Domain-specific data mining & invisible data mining
  - Protection of data security, integrity, and privacy

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

30

## Summary

- Data mining: discovering interesting patterns from large amounts of data
- A natural evolution of database technology, in great demand, with wide applications
- A KDD process includes data cleaning, data integration, data selection, transformation, data mining, pattern evaluation, and knowledge presentation
- Mining can be performed in a variety of information repositories
- Data mining functionalities: characterization, discrimination, association, classification, clustering, outlier and trend analysis, etc.
- Data mining systems and architectures
- Major issues in data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

31

## A Brief History of Data Mining Society

- 1989 IJCAI Workshop on Knowledge Discovery in Databases (Piatetsky-Shapiro)
  - Knowledge Discovery in Databases (G. Piatetsky-Shapiro and W. Frawley, 1991)
- 1991-1994 Workshops on Knowledge Discovery in Databases
  - Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (U. Fayyad, G. Piatetsky-Shapiro, P. Smyth, and R. Uthurusamy, 1996)
- 1995-1998 International Conferences on Knowledge Discovery in Databases and Data Mining (KDD'95-98)
  - Journal of Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (1997)
- 1998 ACM SIGKDD, SIGKDD'1999-2001 conferences, and SIGKDD Explorations
- More conferences on data mining
  - PAKDD (1997), PKDD (1997), SIAM-Data Mining (2001), (IEEE) ICDM (2001), etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

32

## Where to Find References?

- Data mining and KDD (SIGKDD: CDROM)
  - Conferences: ACM-SIGKDD, IEEE-ICDM, SIAM-DM, PKDD, PAKDD, etc.
  - Journal: Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, KDD Explorations
- Database systems (SIGMOD: CD ROM)
  - Conferences: ACM-SIGMOD, ACM-PODS, VLDB, IEEE-ICDE, EDDB, ICDT, DASFAA
  - Journals: ACM-TODS, IEEE-TKDE, JIIS, J. ACM, etc.
- AI & Machine Learning
  - Conferences: Machine learning (ML), AAAI, IJCAI, COLT (Learning Theory), etc.
  - Journals: Machine Learning, Artificial Intelligence, etc.
- Statistics
  - Conferences: Joint Stat. Meeting, etc.
  - Journals: Annals of statistics, etc.
- Visualization
  - Conference proceedings: CHI, ACM-SIGGraph, etc.
  - Journals: IEEE Trans. visualization and computer graphics, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

33

## Recommended Reference Books

- R. Agrawal, J. Han, and H. Mannila, Readings in Data Mining: A Database Perspective, Morgan Kaufmann (in preparation)
- U. M. Fayyad, G. Piatetsky-Shapiro, P. Smyth, and R. Uthurusamy. Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining. AAAI/MIT Press, 1996
- U. Fayyad, G. Grinstein, and A. Wierse, Information Visualization in Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, Morgan Kaufmann, 2001
- J. Han and M. Kamber. Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques. Morgan Kaufmann, 2001
- D. J. Hand, H. Mannila, and P. Smyth, Principles of Data Mining, MIT Press, 2001
- T. Hastie, R. Tibshirani, and J. Friedman, The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference, and Prediction, Springer-Verlag, 2001
- T. M. Mitchell, Machine Learning, McGraw Hill, 1997
- G. Piatetsky-Shapiro and W. J. Frawley. Knowledge Discovery in Databases. AAAI/MIT Press, 1991
- S. M. Weiss and N. Indurkha, Predictive Data Mining, Morgan Kaufmann, 1998
- I. H. Witten and E. Frank, Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques with Java Implementations, Morgan Kaufmann, 2001

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

34

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 2 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

35

## Chapter 2: Data warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining

- What is a data warehouse?
- A multi-dimensional data model
- Data warehouse architecture
- Data warehouse implementation
- Further development of data cube technology
- From data warehousing to data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

36

## What is Data Warehouse?

- Defined in many different ways, but not rigorously.
  - A decision support database that is maintained **separately** from the organization's operational database
  - Support **information processing** by providing a solid platform of consolidated, historical data for analysis.
- "A data warehouse is a **subject-oriented, integrated, time-variant,** and **nonvolatile** collection of data in support of management's decision-making process."—W. H. Inmon
- Data warehousing:
  - The process of constructing and using data warehouses

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

37

## Data Warehouse—Subject-Oriented

- Organized around major subjects, such as **customer, product, sales.**
- Focusing on the modeling and analysis of data for decision makers, not on daily operations or transaction processing.
- Provide a **simple and concise** view around particular subject issues by **excluding data that are not useful in the decision support process.**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

38

## Data Warehouse—Integrated

- Constructed by integrating multiple, heterogeneous data sources
  - relational databases, flat files, on-line transaction records
- Data cleaning and data integration techniques are applied.
  - Ensure consistency in naming conventions, encoding structures, attribute measures, etc. among different data sources
    - E.g., Hotel price: currency, tax, breakfast covered, etc.
  - When data is moved to the warehouse, it is converted.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

39

## Data Warehouse—Time Variant

- The time horizon for the data warehouse is significantly longer than that of operational systems.
  - Operational database: current value data.
  - Data warehouse data: provide information from a historical perspective (e.g., past 5-10 years)
- Every key structure in the data warehouse
  - Contains an element of time, explicitly or implicitly
  - But the key of operational data may or may not contain "time element".

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

40

## Data Warehouse—Non-Volatile

- A **physically separate store** of data transformed from the operational environment.
- Operational **update of data does not occur** in the data warehouse environment.
  - Does not require transaction processing, recovery, and concurrency control mechanisms
  - Requires only two operations in data accessing:
    - **initial loading of data** and **access of data.**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

41

## Data Warehouse vs. Heterogeneous DBMS

- Traditional heterogeneous DB integration:
  - Build **wrappers/mediators** on top of heterogeneous databases
  - **Query driven** approach
    - When a query is posed to a client site, a meta-dictionary is used to translate the query into queries appropriate for individual heterogeneous sites involved, and the results are integrated into a global answer set
    - Complex information filtering, compete for resources
- Data warehouse: **update-driven**, high performance
  - Information from heterogeneous sources is integrated in advance and stored in warehouses for direct query and analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

42

## Data Warehouse vs. Operational DBMS

- OLTP (on-line transaction processing)
  - Major task of traditional relational DBMS
  - Day-to-day operations: purchasing, inventory, banking, manufacturing, payroll, registration, accounting, etc.
- OLAP (on-line analytical processing)
  - Major task of data warehouse system
  - Data analysis and decision making
- Distinct features (OLTP vs. OLAP):
  - User and system orientation: customer vs. market
  - Data contents: current, detailed vs. historical, consolidated
  - Database design: ER + application vs. star + subject
  - View: current, local vs. evolutionary, integrated
  - Access patterns: update vs. read-only but complex queries

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

43

## OLTP vs. OLAP

	OLTP	OLAP
users	clerk, IT professional	knowledge worker
function	day to day operations	decision support
DB design	application-oriented	subject-oriented
data	current, up-to-date detailed, flat relational isolated	historical, summarized, multidimensional integrated, consolidated
usage	repetitive	ad-hoc
access	read/write index/hash on prim. key	lots of scans
unit of work	short, simple transaction	complex query
# records accessed	tens	millions
#users	thousands	hundreds
DB size	100MB-GB	100GB-TB
metric	transaction throughput	query throughput, response

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

44

## Why Separate Data Warehouse?

- High performance for both systems
  - DBMS— tuned for OLTP: access methods, indexing, concurrency control, recovery
  - Warehouse—tuned for OLAP: complex OLAP queries, multidimensional view, consolidation.
- Different functions and different data:
  - missing data**: Decision support requires historical data which operational DBs do not typically maintain
  - data consolidation**: DS requires consolidation (aggregation, summarization) of data from heterogeneous sources
  - data quality**: different sources typically use inconsistent data representations, codes and formats which have to be reconciled

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

45

## Chapter 2: Data Warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining

- What is a data warehouse?
  - A multi-dimensional data model
  - Data warehouse architecture
  - Data warehouse implementation
  - Further development of data cube technology
  - From data warehousing to data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

46

## From Tables and Spreadsheets to Data Cubes

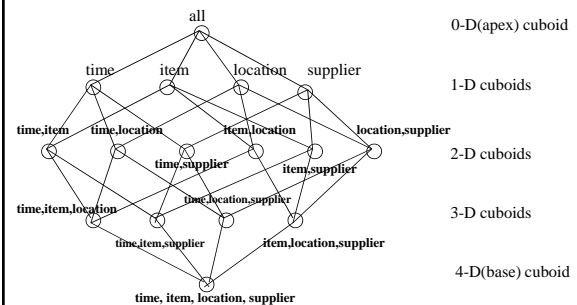
- A data warehouse is based on a **multidimensional data model** which views data in the form of a data cube
- A data cube, such as **sales**, allows data to be modeled and viewed in multiple dimensions
  - Dimension tables, such as **item** (item\_name, brand, type), or **time**(day, week, month, quarter, year)
  - Fact table contains measures (such as **dollars\_sold**) and keys to each of the related dimension tables
- In data warehousing literature, an n-D base cube is called a **base cuboid**. The top most 0-D cuboid, which holds the highest-level of summarization, is called the **apex cuboid**. The lattice of cuboids forms a **data cube**.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

47

## Cube: A Lattice of Cuboids



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

48



## Conceptual Modeling of Data Warehouses

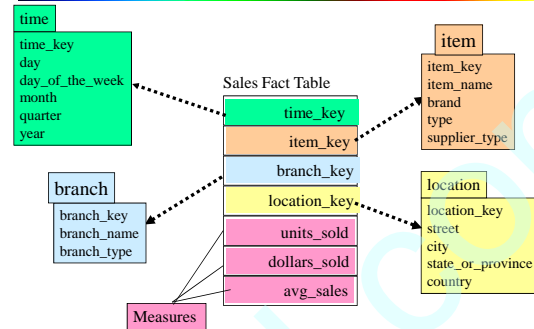
- Modeling data warehouses: dimensions & measures
  - Star schema:** A fact table in the middle connected to a set of dimension tables
  - Snowflake schema:** A refinement of star schema where some dimensional hierarchy is *normalized* into a set of smaller dimension tables, forming a shape similar to snowflake
  - Fact constellations:** Multiple fact tables share dimension tables, viewed as a collection of stars, therefore called *galaxy schema* or fact constellation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

49

## Example of Star Schema

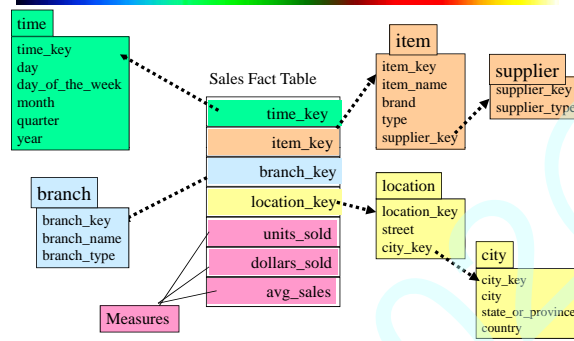


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

50

## Example of Snowflake Schema

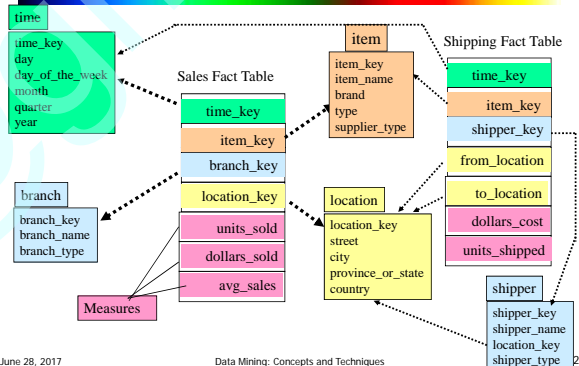


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

51

## Example of Fact Constellation



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

52

## A Data Mining Query Language: DMQL

- Cube Definition (Fact Table)
 

```
define cube <cube_name> [<dimension_list>:
<measure_list>
```
- Dimension Definition (Dimension Table)
 

```
define dimension <dimension_name> as
(<attribute_or_subdimension_list>)
```
- Special Case (Shared Dimension Tables)
  - First time as "cube definition"
  - define dimension <dimension\_name> as
 

```
<dimension_name_first_time> in cube
<cube_name_first_time>
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

53

## Defining a Star Schema in DMQL

```
define cube sales_star [time, item, branch, location]:
dollars_sold = sum(sales_in_dollars), avg_sales =
avg(sales_in_dollars), units_sold = count(*)
define dimension time as (time_key, day, day_of_week,
month, quarter, year)
define dimension item as (item_key, item_name, brand,
type, supplier_type)
define dimension branch as (branch_key, branch_name,
branch_type)
define dimension location as (location_key, street, city,
province_or_state, country)
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

54

## Defining a Snowflake Schema in DMQL

```

define cube sales_snowflake [time, item, branch, location]:
  dollars_sold = sum(sales_in_dollars), avg_sales =
    avg(sales_in_dollars), units_sold = count(*)
define dimension time as (time_key, day, day_of_week, month, quarter,
  year)
define dimension item as (item_key, item_name, brand, type,
  supplier(supplier_key, supplier_type))
define dimension branch as (branch_key, branch_name, branch_type)
define dimension location as (location_key, street, city(city_key,
  province_or_state, country))
  
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

55

## Defining a Fact Constellation in DMQL

```

define cube sales [time, item, branch, location]:
  dollars_sold = sum(sales_in_dollars), avg_sales =
    avg(sales_in_dollars), units_sold = count(*)
define dimension time as (time_key, day, day_of_week, month, quarter, year)
define dimension item as (item_key, item_name, brand, type, supplier_type)
define dimension branch as (branch_key, branch_name, branch_type)
define dimension location as (location_key, street, city, province_or_state,
  country)
define cube shipping [time, item, shipper, from_location, to_location]:
  dollar_cost = sum(cost_in_dollars), unit_shipped = count(*)
define dimension time as time in cube sales
define dimension item as item in cube sales
define dimension shipper as (shipper_key, shipper_name, location as location
  in cube sales, shipper_type)
define dimension from_location as location in cube sales
define dimension to_location as location in cube sales
  
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

56

## Measures: Three Categories

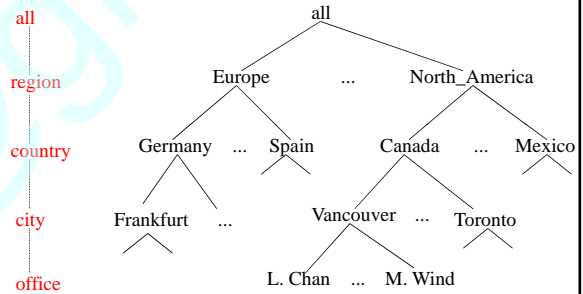
- distributive**: if the result derived by applying the function to  $n$  aggregate values is the same as that derived by applying the function on all the data without partitioning.
  - E.g., count(), sum(), min(), max().
- algebraic**: if it can be computed by an algebraic function with  $M$  arguments (where  $M$  is a bounded integer), each of which is obtained by applying a distributive aggregate function.
  - E.g., avg(), min\_N(), standard\_deviation().
- holistic**: if there is no constant bound on the storage size needed to describe a subaggregate.
  - E.g., median(), mode(), rank().

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

57

## A Concept Hierarchy: Dimension (location)

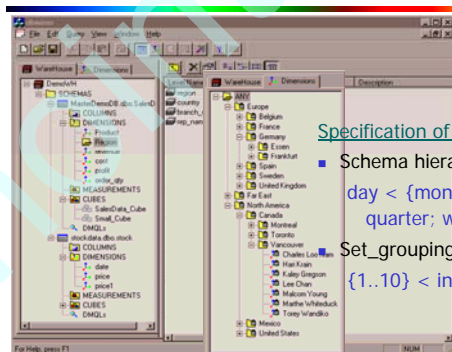


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

58

## View of Warehouses and Hierarchies



### Specification of hierarchies

- Schema hierarchy  
 $day < \{month < quarter; week\} < year$
- Set\_grouping hierarchy  
 $\{1..10\} < inexpensive$

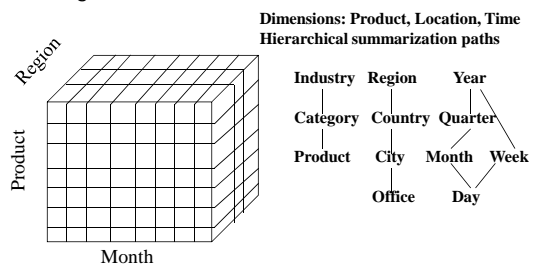
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

59

## Multidimensional Data

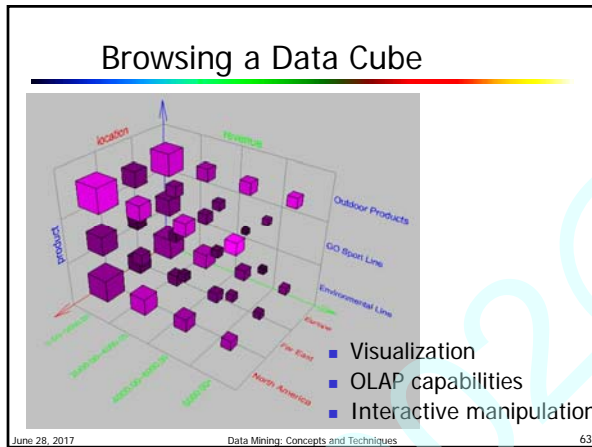
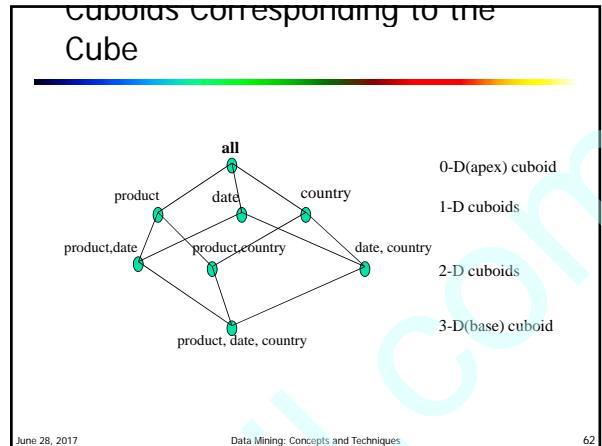
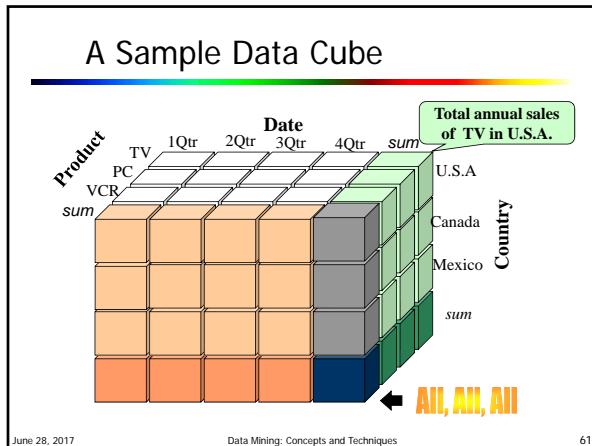
- Sales volume as a function of product, month, and region



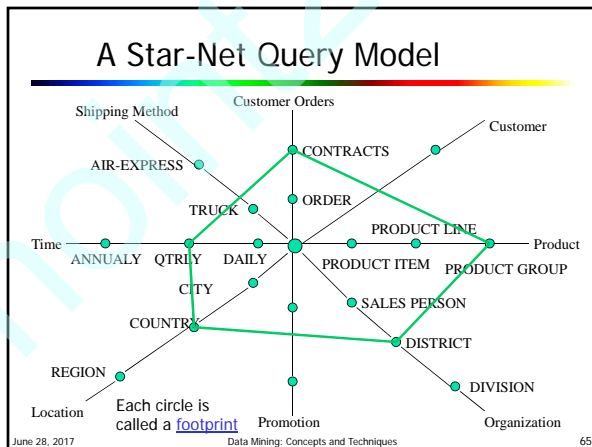
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

60



- ### Typical OLAP Operations
- Roll up (drill-up): summarize data
    - by climbing up hierarchy or by dimension reduction
  - Drill down (roll down): reverse of roll-up
    - from higher level summary to lower level summary or detailed data, or introducing new dimensions
  - Slice and dice:
    - project and select
  - Pivot (rotate):
    - reorient the cube, visualization, 3D to series of 2D planes.
  - Other operations
    - drill across: involving (across) more than one fact table
    - drill through: through the bottom level of the cube to its back-end relational tables (using SQL)
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 64



- ### Chapter 2: Data Warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining
- What is a data warehouse?
  - A multi-dimensional data model
  - Data warehouse architecture
  - Data warehouse implementation
  - Further development of data cube technology
  - From data warehousing to data mining
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 66

## Design of a Data Warehouse: A Business Analysis Framework

- Four views regarding the design of a data warehouse
  - Top-down view**
    - allows selection of the relevant information necessary for the data warehouse
  - Data source view**
    - exposes the information being captured, stored, and managed by operational systems
  - Data warehouse view**
    - consists of fact tables and dimension tables
  - Business query view**
    - sees the perspectives of data in the warehouse from the view of end-user

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

67

## Data Warehouse Design Process

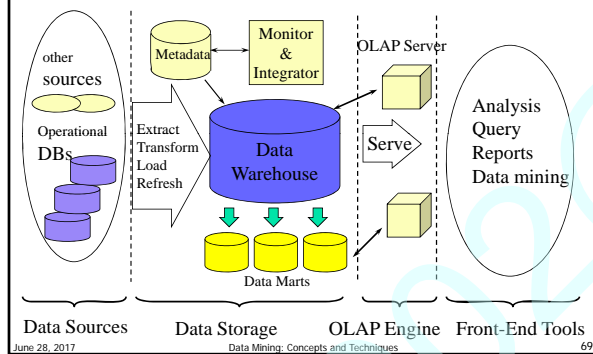
- Top-down, bottom-up approaches or a combination of both
  - Top-down**: Starts with overall design and planning (mature)
  - Bottom-up**: Starts with experiments and prototypes (rapid)
- From software engineering point of view
  - Waterfall**: structured and systematic analysis at each step before proceeding to the next
  - Spiral**: rapid generation of increasingly functional systems, short turn around time, quick turn around
- Typical data warehouse design process
  - Choose a **business process** to model, e.g., orders, invoices, etc.
  - Choose the **grain** (*atomic level of data*) of the business process
  - Choose the **dimensions** that will apply to each fact table record
  - Choose the **measure** that will populate each fact table record

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

68

## Multi-Tiered Architecture



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

69

## Three Data Warehouse Models

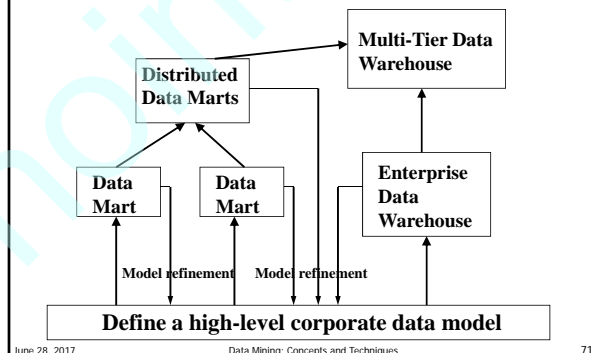
- Enterprise warehouse**
  - collects all of the information about subjects spanning the entire organization
- Data Mart**
  - a subset of corporate-wide data that is of value to a specific groups of users. Its scope is confined to specific, selected groups, such as marketing data mart
    - Independent vs. dependent (directly from warehouse) data mart
- Virtual warehouse**
  - A set of views over operational databases
  - Only some of the possible summary views may be materialized

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

70

## Development: A Recommended Approach



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

71

## OLAP Server Architectures

- Relational OLAP (ROLAP)**
  - Use relational or extended-relational DBMS to store and manage warehouse data and OLAP middle ware to support missing pieces
  - Include optimization of DBMS backend, implementation of aggregation navigation logic, and additional tools and services
    - greater scalability
- Multidimensional OLAP (MOLAP)**
  - Array-based multidimensional storage engine (sparse matrix techniques)
    - fast indexing to pre-computed summarized data
- Hybrid OLAP (HOLAP)**
  - User flexibility, e.g., low level: relational, high-level: array
- Specialized SQL servers**
  - specialized support for SQL queries over star/snowflake schemas

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

72

## Chapter 2: Data Warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining

- What is a data warehouse?
- A multi-dimensional data model
- Data warehouse architecture
- Data warehouse implementation
- Further development of data cube technology
- From data warehousing to data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

73

## Efficient Data Cube Computation

- Data cube can be viewed as a lattice of cuboids
  - The bottom-most cuboid is the base cuboid
  - The top-most cuboid (apex) contains only one cell
  - How many cuboids in an n-dimensional cube with L levels?

$$T = \prod_{i=1}^n (L_i + 1)$$

- Materialization of data cube
  - Materialize every (cuboid) (full materialization), none (no materialization), or some (partial materialization)
  - Selection of which cuboids to materialize
    - Based on size, sharing, access frequency, etc.

June 28, 2017

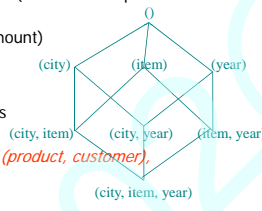
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

74

## Cube Operation

- Cube definition and computation in DMQL
  - define cube sales[item, city, year]: sum(sales\_in\_dollars)
  - compute cube sales
- Transform it into a SQL-like language (with a new operator **cube by**, introduced by Gray et al. '96)
 

```
SELECT item, city, year, SUM(amount)
FROM SALES
CUBE BY item, city, year
```
- Need compute the following Group-Bys
  - (date, product, customer), (city, item), (city, year), (item, year)
  - (date, product), (date, customer), (product, customer), (date), (product), (customer)
  - ()



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

75

## Cube Computation: ROLAP-Based Method

- Efficient cube computation methods
  - ROLAP-based cubing algorithms (Agarwal et al '96)
  - Array-based cubing algorithm (Zhao et al '97)
  - Bottom-up computation method (Beyer & Ramarkrishnan'99)
  - H-cubing technique (Han, Pei, Dong & Wang:SIGMOD'01)
- ROLAP-based cubing algorithms
  - Sorting, hashing, and grouping operations are applied to the dimension attributes in order to reorder and cluster related tuples
  - Grouping is performed on some sub-aggregates as a "partial grouping step"
  - Aggregates may be computed from previously computed aggregates, rather than from the base fact table

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

76

## Cube Computation: ROLAP-Based Method (2)

- This is not in the textbook but in a research paper
- Hash/sort based methods (Agarwal et. al. VLDB'96)
  - Smallest-parent:** computing a cuboid from the smallest, previously computed cuboid
  - Cache-results:** caching results of a cuboid from which other cuboids are computed to reduce disk I/Os
  - Amortize-scans:** computing as many as possible cuboids at the same time to amortize disk reads
  - Share-sorts:** sharing sorting costs cross multiple cuboids when sort-based method is used
  - Share-partitions:** sharing the partitioning cost across multiple cuboids when hash-based algorithms are used

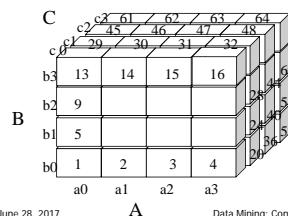
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

77

## Multi-way Array Aggregation for Cube Computation

- Partition arrays into chunks (a small subcube which fits in memory).
- Compressed sparse array addressing: (chunk\_id, offset)
- Compute aggregates in "multiway" by visiting cube cells in the order which minimizes the # of times to visit each cell, and reduces memory access and storage cost.

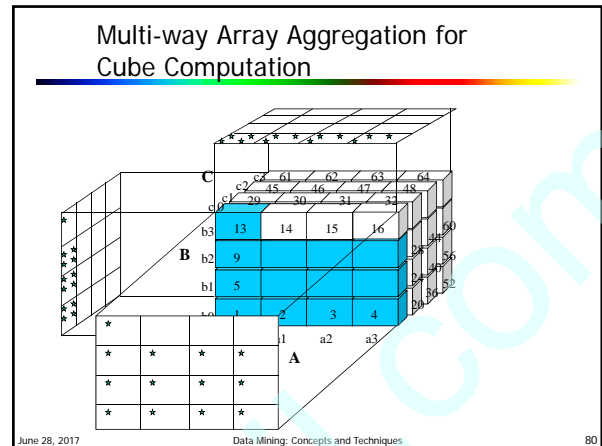
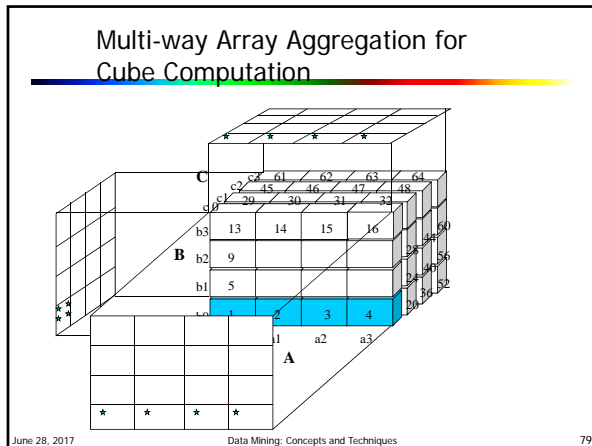


What is the best traversing order to do multi-way aggregation?

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

78



- ### Multi-Way Array Aggregation for Cube Computation (Cont.)
- Method: the planes should be sorted and computed according to their size in ascending order.
    - See the details of Example 2.12 (pp. 75-78)
    - Idea: keep the smallest plane in the main memory, fetch and compute only one chunk at a time for the largest plane
  - Limitation of the method: computing well only for a small number of dimensions
    - If there are a large number of dimensions, "bottom-up computation" and iceberg cube computation methods can be explored
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 81

### Indexing OLAP Data: Bitmap Index

- Index on a particular column
- Each value in the column has a bit vector: bit-op is fast
- The length of the bit vector: # of records in the base table
- The  $i$ th bit is set if the  $i$ th row of the base table has the value for the indexed column
- not suitable for high cardinality domains

Base table			Index on Region			Index on Type			
Cust	Region	Type	RecID	Asia	Europe	America	RecID	Retail	Dealer
C1	Asia	Retail	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
C2	Europe	Dealer	2	0	1	0	2	0	1
C3	Asia	Dealer	3	1	0	0	3	0	1
C4	America	Retail	4	0	0	1	4	1	0
C5	Europe	Dealer	5	0	1	0	5	0	1

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 82

- ### Indexing OLAP Data: Join Indices
- Join index:  $JI(R-id, S-id)$  where  $R(R-id, \dots) \bowtie S(S-id, \dots)$
  - Traditional indices map the values to a list of record ids
    - It materializes relational join in JI file and speeds up relational join — a rather costly operation
  - In data warehouses, join index relates the value of the dimensions of a start schema to rows in the fact table.
    - E.g. fact table: *Sales* and two dimensions *city* and *product*
      - A join index on *city* maintains for each distinct city a list of R-IDs of the tuples recording the Sales in the city
    - Join indices can span multiple dimensions
- 
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 83

- ### Efficient Processing OLAP Queries
- Determine which operations should be performed on the available cuboids:
    - transform drill, roll, etc. into corresponding SQL and/or OLAP operations, e.g. dice = selection + projection
  - Determine to which materialized cuboid(s) the relevant operations should be applied.
  - Exploring indexing structures and compressed vs. dense array structures in MOLAP
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 84

## Metadata Repository

- Meta data is the data defining warehouse objects. It has the following kinds
  - Description of the structure of the warehouse
    - schema, view, dimensions, hierarchies, derived data defn, data mart locations and contents
  - Operational meta-data
    - data lineage (history of migrated data and transformation path), currency of data (active, archived, or purged), monitoring information (warehouse usage statistics, error reports, audit trails)
  - The algorithms used for summarization
  - The mapping from operational environment to the data warehouse
  - Data related to system performance
    - warehouse schema, view and derived data definitions
  - Business data
    - business terms and definitions, ownership of data, charging policies

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

85

## Data Warehouse Back-End Tools and Utilities

- Data extraction:
  - get data from multiple, heterogeneous, and external sources
- Data cleaning:
  - detect errors in the data and rectify them when possible
- Data transformation:
  - convert data from legacy or host format to warehouse format
- Load:
  - sort, summarize, consolidate, compute views, check integrity, and build indices and partitions
- Refresh
  - propagate the updates from the data sources to the warehouse

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

86

## Chapter 2: Data Warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining

- What is a data warehouse?
- A multi-dimensional data model
- Data warehouse architecture
- Data warehouse implementation
- Further development of data cube technology
- From data warehousing to data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

87

## Iceberg Cube



- Computing only the cuboid cells whose count or other aggregates satisfying the condition:
 
$$\text{HAVING COUNT}(*) \geq \text{minsup}$$
- Motivation
  - Only a small portion of cube cells may be "above the water" in a sparse cube
  - Only calculate "interesting" data—data above certain threshold
  - Suppose 100 dimensions, only 1 base cell. How many aggregate (non-base) cells if count  $\geq 1$ ? What about count  $\geq 2$ ?

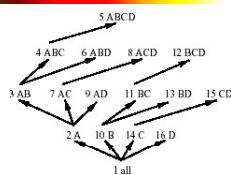
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

88

## Bottom-Up Computation (BUC)

- BUC (Beyer & Ramakrishnan, SIGMOD'99)
- Bottom-up vs. top-down?—depending on how you view it!
- Apriori property:
  - Aggregate the data, then move to the next level
  - If *minsup* is not met, stop!
- If *minsup* = 1  $\Rightarrow$  compute full CUBE!



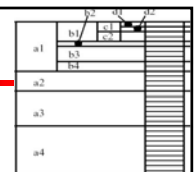
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

89

## Partitioning

- Usually, entire data set can't fit in main memory
- Sort *distinct* values, partition into blocks that fit
- Continue processing
- Optimizations
  - Partitioning
    - External Sorting, Hashing, Counting Sort
  - Ordering dimensions to encourage pruning
    - Cardinality, Skew, Correlation
  - Collapsing duplicates
    - Can't do holistic aggregates anymore!



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

90

## Drawbacks of BUC

- Requires a significant amount of memory
  - On par with most other CUBE algorithms though
- Does not obtain good performance with dense CUBES
- Overly skewed data or a bad choice of dimension ordering reduces performance
- Cannot compute iceberg cubes with complex measures

```
CREATE CUBE Sales_Iceberg AS
SELECT month, city, cust_grp,
AVG(price), COUNT(*)
FROM Sales_Infor
CUBE BY month, city, cust_grp
HAVING AVG(price) >= 800 AND
COUNT(*) >= 50
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

91

## Non-Anti-Monotonic Measures

- The cubing query with avg is non-anti-monotonic!
  - (Mar, \*, \*, 600, 1800) fails the HAVING clause
  - (Mar, \*, Bus, 1300, 360) passes the clause

Month	City	Cust_grp	Prod	Cost	Price
Jan	Tor	Edu	Printer	500	485
Jan	Tor	Hid	TV	800	1200
Jan	Tor	Edu	Camera	1160	1280
Feb	Mon	Bus	Laptop	1500	2500
Mar	Van	Edu	HD	540	520
...	...	...	...	...	...

```
CREATE CUBE Sales_Iceberg AS
SELECT month, city, cust_grp,
AVG(price), COUNT(*)
FROM Sales_Infor
CUBE BY month, city, cust_grp
HAVING AVG(price) >= 800 AND
COUNT(*) >= 50
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

92

## Top-k Average

- Let (\*, Van, \*) cover 1,000 records
  - Avg(price) is the average price of those 1000 sales
  - Avg<sup>50</sup>(price) is the average price of the top-50 sales (top-50 according to the sales price)
- Top-k average is anti-monotonic
  - The top 50 sales in Van. is with avg(price) ≤ 800 → the top 50 deals in Van. during Feb. must be with avg(price) ≤ 800

Month	City	Cust_grp	Prod	Cost	Price
...	...	...	...	...	...

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

93

## Binning for Top-k Average

- Computing top-k avg is costly with large k
- Binning idea
  - Avg<sup>50</sup>(c) ≥ 800
  - Large value collapsing: use a sum and a count to summarize records with measure ≥ 800
    - If count ≥ 800, no need to check "small" records
  - Small value binning: a group of bins
    - One bin covers a range, e.g., 600-800, 400-600, etc.
  - Register a sum and a count for each bin

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

94

## Approximate top-k average

Suppose for (\*, Van, \*), we have

Range	Sum	Count
Over 800	28000	20
600-800	10600	15
400-600	15200	30
...	...	...

Approximate avg<sup>50</sup>() =  
(28000 + 10600 + 600 \* 15) / 50 = 952

Top 50

The cell may pass the HAVING clause

Month	City	Cust_grp	Prod	Cost	Price
...	...	...	...	...	...

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

95

## Quant-info for Top-k Average Binning

- Accumulate quant-info for cells to compute average iceberg cubes efficiently
  - Three pieces: sum, count, top-k bins
  - Use top-k bins to estimate/prune descendants
  - Use sum and count to consolidate current cell



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

96



## An Efficient Iceberg Cubing Method: Top-k H-Cubing

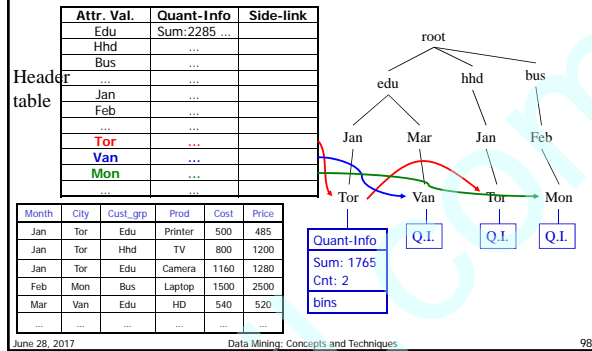
- One can revise Apriori or BUC to compute a top-k avg iceberg cube. This leads to top-k-Apriori and top-k BUC.
- Can we compute iceberg cube more efficiently?
- Top-k H-cubing: an efficient method to compute iceberg cubes with average measure
- H-tree: a hyper-tree structure
- H-cubing: computing iceberg cubes using H-tree

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

97

## H-tree: A Prefix Hyper-tree



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

98

## Properties of H-tree

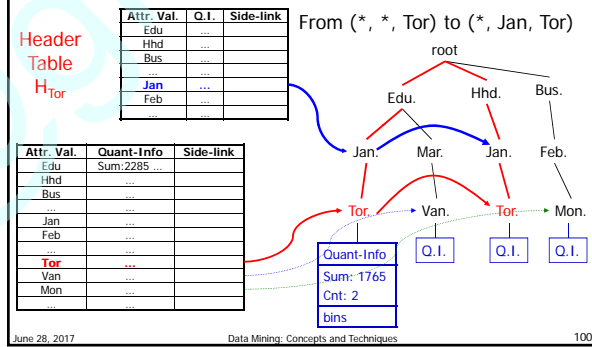
- Construction cost: a single database scan
- Completeness: It contains the complete information needed for computing the iceberg cube
- Compactness: # of nodes  $n \cdot m + 1$ 
  - $n$ : # of tuples in the table
  - $m$ : # of attributes

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

99

## Computing Cells Involving Dimension City



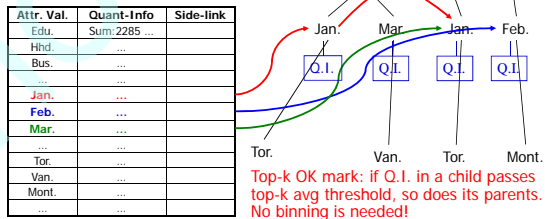
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

100

## Computing Cells Involving Month But No City

- Roll up quant-info
- Compute cells involving month but no city



Top-k OK mark: if Q.I. in a child passes top-k avg threshold, so does its parents. No binning is needed!

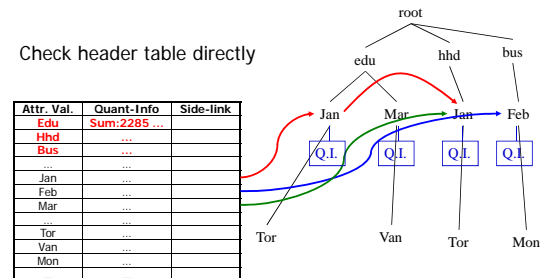
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

101

## Computing Cells Involving Only Cust\_grp

Check header table directly



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

102

## Properties of H-Cubing

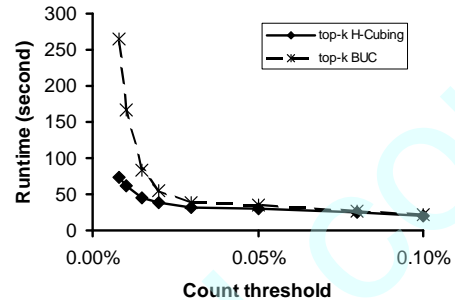
- Space cost
  - an H-tree
  - a stack of up to (m-1) header tables
- One database scan
- Main memory-based tree traversal & side-links updates
- Top-k\_OK marking

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

103

## Scalability w.r.t. Count Threshold (No min\_avg Setting)



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

104

## Computing Iceberg Cubes with Other Complex Measures

- Computing other complex measures
  - Key point: find a function which is weaker but ensures certain anti-monotonicity
- Examples
  - $Avg() \leq v$ :  $avg_k(c) \leq v$  (bottom-k avg)
  - $Avg() \geq v$  only (no count):  $max(price) \geq v$
  - Sum(profit) (profit can be negative):
    - $p\_sum(c) \geq v$  if  $p\_count(c) \geq k$ ; or otherwise,  $sum^k(c) \geq v$
  - Others: conjunctions of multiple conditions

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

105

## Discussion: Other Issues

- Computing iceberg cubes with more complex measures?
  - No general answer for holistic measures, e.g., median, mode, rank
  - A research theme even for complex algebraic functions, e.g., standard\_dev, variance
- Dynamic vs . static computation of iceberg cubes
  - v and k are only available at query time
  - Setting reasonably low parameters for most nontrivial cases
- Memory-hog? what if the cubing is too big to fit in memory?—projection and then cubing

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

106

## Condensed Cube

- W. Wang, H. Lu, J. Feng, J. X. Yu, Condensed Cube: An Effective Approach to Reducing Data Cube Size. ICDE'02.
- Iceberg cube cannot solve all the problems
  - Suppose 100 dimensions, only 1 base cell with count = 10. How many aggregate (non-base) cells if count  $\geq 10$ ?
- Condensed cube
  - Only need to store one cell  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{100}, 10)$ , which represents all the corresponding aggregate cells
  - Adv.
    - Fully precomputed cube without compression
  - Efficient computation of the minimal condensed cube

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

107

## Chapter 2: Data Warehousing and OLAP Technology for Data Mining

- What is a data warehouse?
- A multi-dimensional data model
- Data warehouse architecture
- Data warehouse implementation
- Further development of data cube technology
- From data warehousing to data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

108

## Data Warehouse Usage

- Three kinds of data warehouse applications
  - Information processing**
    - supports querying, basic statistical analysis, and reporting using crosstabs, tables, charts and graphs
  - Analytical processing**
    - multidimensional analysis of data warehouse data
    - supports basic OLAP operations, slice-dice, drilling, pivoting
  - Data mining**
    - knowledge discovery from hidden patterns
    - supports associations, constructing analytical models, performing classification and prediction, and presenting the mining results using visualization tools.
- Differences among the three tasks

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

109

## From On-Line Analytical Processing to On Line Analytical Mining (OLAM)

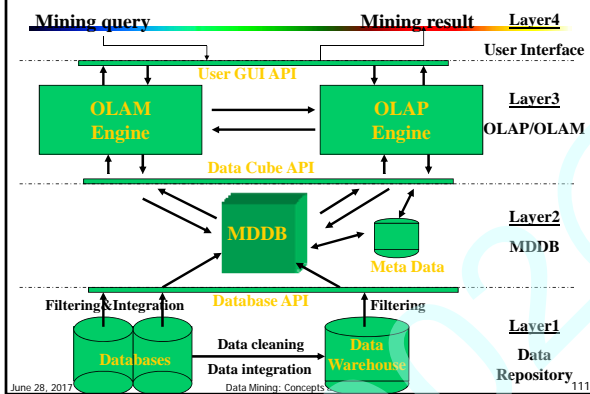
- Why online analytical mining?
  - High quality of data in data warehouses
    - DW contains integrated, consistent, cleaned data
  - Available information processing structure surrounding data warehouses
    - ODBC, OLEDB, Web accessing, service facilities, reporting and OLAP tools
  - OLAP-based exploratory data analysis
    - mining with drilling, dicing, pivoting, etc.
  - On-line selection of data mining functions
    - integration and swapping of multiple mining functions, algorithms, and tasks.
- Architecture of OLAM

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

110

## An OLAM Architecture



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

111

## Discovery-Driven Exploration of Data Cubes

- Hypothesis-driven
  - exploration by user, huge search space
- Discovery-driven (Sarawagi, et al.'98)
  - Effective navigation of large OLAP data cubes
  - pre-compute measures indicating exceptions, guide user in the data analysis, at all levels of aggregation
  - Exception: significantly different from the value anticipated, based on a statistical model
  - Visual cues such as background color are used to reflect the degree of exception of each cell

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

112

## Kinds of Exceptions and their Computation

- Parameters
  - SelfExp:** surprise of cell relative to other cells at same level of aggregation
  - InExp:** surprise beneath the cell
  - PathExp:** surprise beneath cell for each drill-down path
- Computation of exception indicator (modeling fitting and computing SelfExp, InExp, and PathExp values) can be overlapped with cube construction
- Exception themselves can be stored, indexed and retrieved like precomputed aggregates

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

113

## Examples: Discovery-Driven Data Cubes

Item	region	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Sum of sales													
Total		1%	-1%	0%	1%	3%	1%	-1%	9%	-1%	2%	-4%	3%
Avg sales													
Item	region	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Sony low printer		9%	-8%	2%	-5%	14%	-4%	0%	10%	-13%	-15%	-11%	-4%
Sony color printer		0%	0%	3%	2%	4%	-10%	-13%	0%	4%	-6%	4%	4%
HP low printer		-2%	1%	2%	3%	8%	0%	-12%	-9%	3%	-3%	6%	6%
HP color printer		0%	0%	2%	1%	0%	-1%	7%	2%	1%	-5%	1%	1%
IBM home computer		1%	-2%	-1%	-1%	3%	3%	-10%	4%	1%	-4%	-1%	-1%
IBM laptop computer		0%	0%	-1%	3%	4%	2%	-10%	2%	0%	-9%	3%	3%
Toshiba home computer		2%	-5%	1%	1%	-1%	1%	5%	3%	-5%	-1%	-1%	-1%
Toshiba laptop computer		1%	0%	3%	0%	-2%	-2%	-5%	3%	2%	-1%	0%	0%
Logitech mouse		3%	-2%	-1%	0%	4%	6%	-11%	2%	1%	-4%	0%	0%
Edge-way mouse		0%	0%	-2%	3%	1%	-2%	-2%	-5%	0%	-5%	8%	8%
IBM home computer													
Item	region	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
North		-1%	-3%	-1%	0%	3%	4%	-7%	1%	0%	-3%	-3%	-3%
South		-1%	1%	-9%	6%	-1%	1%	18%	-2%	11%	-3%	-2%	-1%
East		-1%	-2%	2%	-3%	3%	1%	18%	-2%	11%	-3%	-2%	-1%
West		4%	0%	-1%	-3%	5%	1%	-18%	8%	5%	-8%	1%	1%

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

114

## Complex Aggregation at Multiple Granularities: Multi-Feature Cubes

- Multi-feature cubes (Ross, et al. 1998): Compute complex queries involving multiple dependent aggregates at multiple granularities
- Ex. Grouping by all subsets of {item, region, month}, find the maximum price in 1997 for each group, and the total sales among all maximum price tuples
 

```
select item, region, month, max(price), sum(R.sales)
from purchases
where year = 1997
cube by item, region, month: R
such that R.price = max(price)
```
- Continuing the last example, among the max price tuples, find the min and max shelf life, and find the fraction of the total sales due to tuple that have min shelf life within the set of all max price tuples

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

115

## Cube-Gradient (Cubegrade)

- Analysis of changes of sophisticated measures in multi-dimensional spaces
  - Query: changes of average house price in Vancouver in '00 comparing against '99
  - Answer: Apts in West went down 20%, houses in Metrotown went up 10%
- Cubegrade problem by Imielinski et al.
  - Changes in dimensions → changes in measures
  - Drill-down, roll-up, and mutation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

116

## From Cubegrade to Multi-dimensional Constrained Gradients in Data Cubes

- Significantly more expressive than association rules
  - Capture trends in user-specified measures
- Serious challenges
  - Many trivial cells in a cube → "significance constraint" to prune trivial cells
  - Numerate pairs of cells → "probe constraint" to select a subset of cells to examine
  - Only interesting changes wanted → "gradient constraint" to capture significant changes

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

117

## MD Constrained Gradient Mining

- Significance constraint  $C_{sig}$ : (cnt ≥ 100)
- Probe constraint  $C_{prb}$ : (city = "Van", cust\_grp = "busi", prod\_grp = "\*\*")
- Gradient constraint  $C_{grad}(C_g, C_p)$ :  $(avg\_price(c_g) / avg\_price(c_p)) ≥ 1.3$

Probe cell: satisfied  $C_{prb}$  (c4, c2) satisfies  $C_{grad}$ !

cid	Dimensions				Measures	
	Yr	City	Cst_grp	Prd_grp	Cnt	Avg_price
c1	00	Van	Busi	PC	300	2100
c2	*	Van	Busi	PC	2800	1800
c3	*	Tor	Busi	PC	7900	2350
c4	*	*	busi	PC	58600	2250

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

118

## A LiveSet-Driven Algorithm

- Compute probe cells using  $C_{sig}$  and  $C_{prb}$ 
  - The set of probe cells  $P$  is often very small
- Use probe  $P$  and constraints to find gradients
  - Pushing selection deeply
  - Set-oriented processing for probe cells
  - Iceberg growing from low to high dimensionalities
  - Dynamic pruning probe cells during growth
  - Incorporating efficient iceberg cubing method

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

119

## Summary

- Data warehouse
- A multi-dimensional model of a data warehouse
  - Star schema, snowflake schema, fact constellations
  - A data cube consists of dimensions & measures
- OLAP operations: drilling, rolling, slicing, dicing and pivoting
- OLAP servers: ROLAP, MOLAP, HOLAP
- Efficient computation of data cubes
  - Partial vs. full vs. no materialization
  - Multidimensional array aggregation
  - Bitmap index and join index implementations
- Further development of data cube technology
  - Discovery-drive and multi-feature cubes
  - From OLAP to OLAM (on-line analytical mining)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

120

## References (I)

- S. Agarwal, R. Agrawal, P. M. Deshpande, A. Gupta, J. F. Naughton, R. Ramakrishnan, and S. Sarawagi. On the computation of multidimensional aggregates. VLDB'96
- D. Agrawal, A. E. Abbadi, A. Singh, and T. Yurek. Efficient view maintenance in data warehouses. SIGMOD'97.
- R. Agrawal, A. Gupta, and S. Sarawagi. Modeling multidimensional databases. ICDE'97
- K. Beyer and R. Ramakrishnan. Bottom-Up Computation of Sparse and Iceberg CUBES. SIGMOD'99.
- S. Chaudhuri and U. Dayal. An overview of data warehousing and OLAP technology. ACM SIGMOD Record, 26:65-74, 1997.
- OLAP council. MDAPI specification version 2.0. In <http://www.olapcouncil.org/research/apily.htm>, 1998.
- G. Dong, J. Han, J. Lam, J. Pei, K. Wang. Mining Multi-dimensional Constrained Gradients in Data Cubes. VLDB'2001
- J. Gray, S. Chaudhuri, A. Bosworth, A. Layman, D. Reichart, M. Venkatrao, F. Pellow, and H. Pirahesh. Data cube: A relational aggregation operator generalizing group-by, cross-tab and sub-totals. Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 1:29-54, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

121

## References (II)

- J. Han, J. Pei, G. Dong, K. Wang. Efficient Computation of Iceberg Cubes With Complex Measures. SIGMOD'01
- V. Harinarayan, A. Rajaraman, and J. D. Ullman. Implementing data cubes efficiently. SIGMOD'96
- Microsoft. OLEDB for OLAP programmer's reference version 1.0. In <http://www.microsoft.com/data/oledb/olap>, 1998.
- K. Ross and D. Srivastava. Fast computation of sparse datacubes. VLDB'97.
- K. A. Ross, D. Srivastava, and D. Chatziantoniou. Complex aggregation at multiple granularities. EDBT'98.
- S. Sarawagi, R. Agrawal, and N. Megiddo. Discovery-driven exploration of OLAP data cubes. EDBT'98.
- E. Thomsen. OLAP Solutions: Building Multidimensional Information Systems. John Wiley & Sons, 1997.
- W. Wang, H. Lu, J. Feng, J. X. Yu. Condensed Cube: An Effective Approach to Reducing Data Cube Size. ICDE'02.
- Y. Zhao, P. M. Deshpande, and J. F. Naughton. An array-based algorithm for simultaneous multidimensional aggregates. SIGMOD'97

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

122

## Work to be done

- Add MS OLAP snapshots!
- A tutorial on MS/OLAP
- Reorganize cube computation materials
- Into cube computation and cube exploration

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

123

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 3 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

124

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- Data reduction
- Discretization and concept hierarchy generation
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

125

## Why Data Preprocessing?

- Data in the real world is dirty
  - **incomplete**: lacking attribute values, lacking certain attributes of interest, or containing only aggregate data
    - e.g., occupation=""
  - **noisy**: containing errors or outliers
    - e.g., Salary="-10"
  - **inconsistent**: containing discrepancies in codes or names
    - e.g., Age="42" Birthday="03/07/1997"
    - e.g., Was rating "1,2,3", now rating "A, B, C"
    - e.g., discrepancy between duplicate records

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

126

## Why Is Data Dirty?

- Incomplete data comes from
  - n/a data value when collected
  - different consideration between the time when the data was collected and when it is analyzed.
  - human/hardware/software problems
- Noisy data comes from the process of data
  - collection
  - entry
  - transmission
- Inconsistent data comes from
  - Different data sources
  - Functional dependency violation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

127

## Why Is Data Preprocessing Important?

- No quality data, no quality mining results!
  - Quality decisions must be based on quality data
    - e.g., duplicate or missing data may cause incorrect or even misleading statistics.
  - Data warehouse needs consistent integration of quality data
- Data extraction, cleaning, and transformation comprises the majority of the work of building a data warehouse. — Bill Inmon

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

128

## Multi-Dimensional Measure of Data Quality

- A well-accepted multidimensional view:
  - Accuracy
  - Completeness
  - Consistency
  - Timeliness
  - Believability
  - Value added
  - Interpretability
  - Accessibility
- Broad categories:
  - intrinsic, contextual, representational, and accessibility.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

129

## Major Tasks in Data Preprocessing

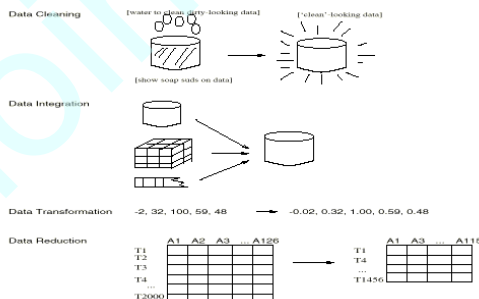
- Data cleaning
  - Fill in missing values, smooth noisy data, identify or remove outliers, and resolve inconsistencies
- Data integration
  - Integration of multiple databases, data cubes, or files
- Data transformation
  - Normalization and aggregation
- Data reduction
  - Obtains reduced representation in volume but produces the same or similar analytical results
- Data discretization
  - Part of data reduction but with particular importance, especially for numerical data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

130

## Forms of data preprocessing



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

131

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- Data reduction
- Discretization and concept hierarchy generation
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

132

## Data Cleaning

- Importance
  - "Data cleaning is one of the three biggest problems in data warehousing"—Ralph Kimball
  - "Data cleaning is the number one problem in data warehousing"—DCI survey
- Data cleaning tasks
  - Fill in missing values
  - Identify outliers and smooth out noisy data
  - Correct inconsistent data
  - Resolve redundancy caused by data integration

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

133

## Missing Data

- Data is not always available
  - E.g., many tuples have no recorded value for several attributes, such as customer income in sales data
- Missing data may be due to
  - equipment malfunction
  - inconsistent with other recorded data and thus deleted
  - data not entered due to misunderstanding
  - certain data may not be considered important at the time of entry
  - not register history or changes of the data
- Missing data may need to be inferred.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

134

## How to Handle Missing Data?

- Ignore the tuple: usually done when class label is missing (assuming the tasks in classification—not effective when the percentage of missing values per attribute varies considerably).
- Fill in the missing value manually: tedious + infeasible?
- Fill in it automatically with
  - a global constant : e.g., "unknown", a new class?!
  - the attribute mean
  - the attribute mean for all samples belonging to the same class: smarter
  - the most probable value: inference-based such as Bayesian formula or decision tree

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

135

## Noisy Data

- Noise: random error or variance in a measured variable
- Incorrect attribute values may due to
  - faulty data collection instruments
  - data entry problems
  - data transmission problems
  - technology limitation
  - inconsistency in naming convention
- Other data problems which requires data cleaning
  - duplicate records
  - incomplete data
  - inconsistent data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

136

## How to Handle Noisy Data?

- Binning method:
  - first sort data and partition into (equi-depth) bins
  - then one can smooth by bin means, smooth by bin median, smooth by bin boundaries, etc.
- Clustering
  - detect and remove outliers
- Combined computer and human inspection
  - detect suspicious values and check by human (e.g., deal with possible outliers)
- Regression
  - smooth by fitting the data into regression functions

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

137

## Simple Discretization Methods: Binning

- Equal-width (distance) partitioning:
  - Divides the range into  $N$  intervals of equal size: uniform grid
  - if  $A$  and  $B$  are the lowest and highest values of the attribute, the width of intervals will be:  $W = (B - A) / N$ .
  - The most straightforward, but outliers may dominate presentation
  - Skewed data is not handled well.
- Equal-depth (frequency) partitioning:
  - Divides the range into  $N$  intervals, each containing approximately same number of samples
  - Good data scaling
  - Managing categorical attributes can be tricky.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

138

## Binning Methods for Data Smoothing

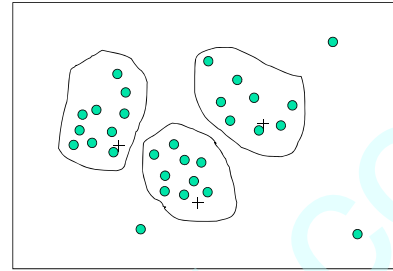
- \* Sorted data for price (in dollars): 4, 8, 9, 15, 21, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 34
- \* Partition into (equi-depth) bins:
  - Bin 1: 4, 8, 9, 15
  - Bin 2: 21, 21, 24, 25
  - Bin 3: 26, 28, 29, 34
- \* Smoothing by bin means:
  - Bin 1: 9, 9, 9, 9
  - Bin 2: 23, 23, 23, 23
  - Bin 3: 29, 29, 29, 29
- \* Smoothing by bin boundaries:
  - Bin 1: 4, 4, 4, 15
  - Bin 2: 21, 21, 25, 25
  - Bin 3: 26, 26, 26, 34

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

139

## Cluster Analysis

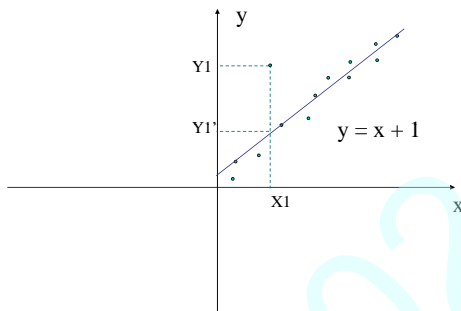


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

140

## Regression



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

141

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- Data reduction
- Discretization and concept hierarchy generation
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

142

## Data Integration

- Data integration:
  - combines data from multiple sources into a coherent store
- Schema integration
  - integrate metadata from different sources
  - Entity identification problem: identify real world entities from multiple data sources, e.g., A.cust-id  $\equiv$  B.cust-#
- Detecting and resolving data value conflicts
  - for the same real world entity, attribute values from different sources are different
  - possible reasons: different representations, different scales, e.g., metric vs. British units

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

143

## Handling Redundancy in Data Integration

- Redundant data occur often when integration of multiple databases
  - The same attribute may have different names in different databases
  - One attribute may be a "derived" attribute in another table, e.g., annual revenue
- Redundant data may be able to be detected by correlational analysis
- Careful integration of the data from multiple sources may help reduce/avoid redundancies and inconsistencies and improve mining speed and quality

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

144



## Data Transformation

- Smoothing: remove noise from data
- Aggregation: summarization, data cube construction
- Generalization: concept hierarchy climbing
- Normalization: scaled to fall within a small, specified range
  - min-max normalization
  - z-score normalization
  - normalization by decimal scaling
- Attribute/feature construction
  - New attributes constructed from the given ones

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

145

## Data Transformation. Normalization

- min-max normalization

$$v' = \frac{v - \min_A}{\max_A - \min_A} (\text{new\_max}_A - \text{new\_min}_A) + \text{new\_min}_A$$

- z-score normalization

$$v' = \frac{v - \text{mean}_A}{\text{stand\_dev}_A}$$

- normalization by decimal scaling

$$v' = \frac{v}{10^j} \quad \text{Where } j \text{ is the smallest integer such that } \text{Max}(|v'|) < 1$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

146

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- **Data reduction**
- Discretization and concept hierarchy generation
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

147

## Data Reduction Strategies

- A data warehouse may store terabytes of data
  - Complex data analysis/mining may take a very long time to run on the complete data set
- Data reduction
  - Obtain a reduced representation of the data set that is much smaller in volume but yet produce the same (or almost the same) analytical results
- **Data reduction strategies**
  - Data cube aggregation
  - Dimensionality reduction—remove unimportant attributes
  - Data Compression
  - Numerosity reduction—fit data into models
  - Discretization and concept hierarchy generation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

148

## Data Cube Aggregation

- The lowest level of a data cube
  - the aggregated data for an **individual entity of interest**
  - e.g., a customer in a phone calling data warehouse.
- Multiple levels of aggregation in data cubes
  - Further reduce the size of data to deal with
- Reference appropriate levels
  - Use the smallest representation which is enough to solve the task
- Queries regarding aggregated information should be answered using data cube, when possible

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

149

## Dimensionality Reduction

- Feature selection (i.e., attribute subset selection):
  - Select a minimum set of features such that the probability distribution of different classes given the values for those features is as close as possible to the original distribution given the values of all features
  - reduce # of patterns in the patterns, easier to understand
- Heuristic methods (due to exponential # of choices):
  - step-wise forward selection
  - step-wise backward elimination
  - combining forward selection and backward elimination
  - decision-tree induction

June 28, 2017

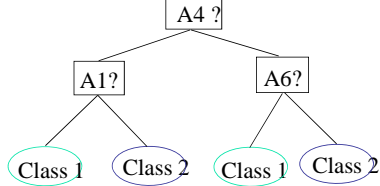
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

150

## Example of Decision Tree Induction

Initial attribute set:

{A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6}



-----> Reduced attribute set: {A1, A4, A6}

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

151

## Heuristic Feature Selection Methods

- There are  $2^d$  possible sub-features of  $d$  features
- Several heuristic feature selection methods:
  - Best single features under the feature independence assumption: choose by significance tests.
  - Best step-wise feature selection:
    - The best single-feature is picked first
    - Then next best feature condition to the first, ...
  - Step-wise feature elimination:
    - Repeatedly eliminate the worst feature
  - Best combined feature selection and elimination:
  - Optimal branch and bound:
    - Use feature elimination and backtracking

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

152

## Data Compression

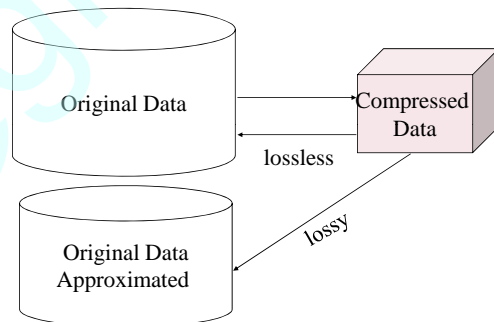
- String compression
  - There are extensive theories and well-tuned algorithms
  - Typically lossless
  - But only limited manipulation is possible without expansion
- Audio/video compression
  - Typically lossy compression, with progressive refinement
  - Sometimes small fragments of signal can be reconstructed without reconstructing the whole
- Time sequence is not audio
  - Typically short and vary slowly with time

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

153

## Data Compression

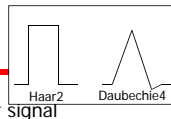


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

154

## Wavelet Transformation



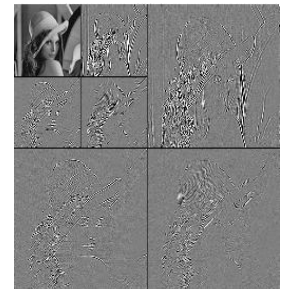
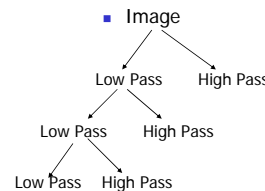
- Discrete wavelet transform (DWT): linear processing, multiresolutional analysis
- Compressed approximation: store only a small fraction of the strongest of the wavelet coefficients
- Similar to discrete Fourier transform (DFT), but better lossy compression, localized in space
- Method:
  - Length,  $L$ , must be an integer power of 2 (padding with 0s, when necessary)
  - Each transform has 2 functions: smoothing, difference
  - Applies to pairs of data, resulting in two set of data of length  $L/2$
  - Applies two functions recursively, until reaches the desired length

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

155

## DWT for Image Compression



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

156

## Principal Component Analysis

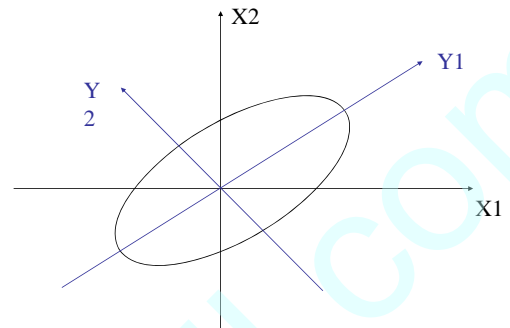
- Given  $N$  data vectors from  $k$ -dimensions, find  $c \leq k$  orthogonal vectors that can be best used to represent data
  - The original data set is reduced to one consisting of  $N$  data vectors on  $c$  principal components (reduced dimensions)
- Each data vector is a linear combination of the  $c$  principal component vectors
- Works for numeric data only
- Used when the number of dimensions is large

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

157

## Principal Component Analysis



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

158

## Numerosity Reduction

- Parametric methods
  - Assume the data fits some model, estimate model parameters, store only the parameters, and discard the data (except possible outliers)
  - Log-linear models: obtain value at a point in  $m$ -D space as the product on appropriate marginal subspaces
- Non-parametric methods
  - Do not assume models
  - Major families: histograms, clustering, sampling

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

159

## Regression and Log-Linear Models

- Linear regression: Data are modeled to fit a straight line
  - Often uses the least-square method to fit the line
- Multiple regression: allows a response variable  $Y$  to be modeled as a linear function of multidimensional feature vector
- Log-linear model: approximates discrete multidimensional probability distributions

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

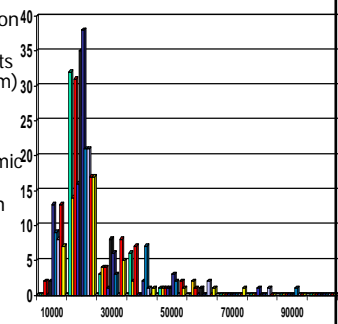
160

## Regress Analysis and Log-Linear Models

- Linear regression:**  $Y = \alpha + \beta X$ 
  - Two parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  specify the line and are to be estimated by using the data at hand.
  - using the least squares criterion to the known values of  $Y_1, Y_2, \dots, X_1, X_2, \dots$
- Multiple regression:**  $Y = b_0 + b_1 X_1 + b_2 X_2$ 
  - Many nonlinear functions can be transformed into the above.
- Log-linear models:**
  - The multi-way table of joint probabilities is approximated by a product of lower-order tables.
  - Probability:  $p(a, b, c, d) = \alpha a b \beta a c \gamma a d \delta b c d$

## Histograms

- A popular data reduction technique
- Divide data into buckets and store average (sum) for each bucket
- Can be constructed optimally in one dimension using dynamic programming
- Related to quantization problems.



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

162

## Clustering

- Partition data set into clusters, and one can store cluster representation only
- Can be very effective if data is clustered but not if data is "smeared"
- Can have hierarchical clustering and be stored in multi-dimensional index tree structures
- There are many choices of clustering definitions and clustering algorithms, further detailed in Chapter 8

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

163

## Sampling

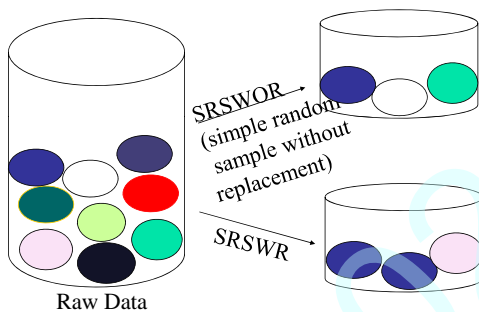
- Allow a mining algorithm to run in complexity that is potentially sub-linear to the size of the data
- Choose a **representative** subset of the data
  - Simple random sampling may have very poor performance in the presence of skew
- Develop adaptive sampling methods
  - Stratified sampling:
    - Approximate the percentage of each class (or subpopulation of interest) in the overall database
    - Used in conjunction with skewed data
- Sampling may not reduce database I/Os (page at a time).

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

164

## Sampling

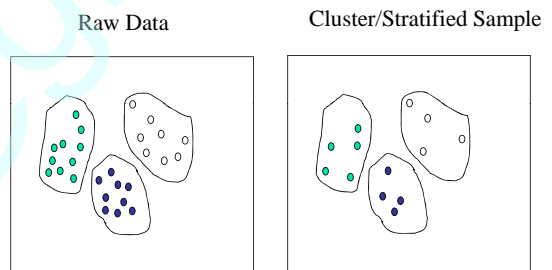


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

165

## Sampling



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

166

## Hierarchical Reduction

- Use multi-resolution structure with different degrees of reduction
- Hierarchical clustering is often performed but tends to define partitions of data sets rather than "clusters"
- Parametric methods are usually not amenable to hierarchical representation
- Hierarchical aggregation
  - An index tree hierarchically divides a data set into partitions by value range of some attributes
  - Each partition can be considered as a bucket
  - Thus an index tree with aggregates stored at each node is a hierarchical histogram

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

167

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- Data reduction
  - **Discretization and concept hierarchy generation**
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

168

## Discretization

- Three types of attributes:
  - Nominal — values from an unordered set
  - Ordinal — values from an ordered set
  - Continuous — real numbers
- Discretization:
  - divide the range of a continuous attribute into intervals
  - Some classification algorithms only accept categorical attributes.
  - Reduce data size by discretization
  - Prepare for further analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

169

## Discretization and Concept Hierarchy

- Discretization
  - reduce the number of values for a given continuous attribute by dividing the range of the attribute into intervals. Interval labels can then be used to replace actual data values
- Concept hierarchies
  - reduce the data by collecting and replacing low level concepts (such as numeric values for the attribute age) by higher level concepts (such as young, middle-aged, or senior)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

170

## Discretization and Concept Hierarchy Generation for Numeric Data

- Binning (see sections before)
- Histogram analysis (see sections before)
- Clustering analysis (see sections before)
- Entropy-based discretization
- Segmentation by natural partitioning

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

171

## Entropy-Based Discretization

- Given a set of samples  $S$ , if  $S$  is partitioned into two intervals  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  using boundary  $T$ , the entropy after partitioning is
 
$$E(S, T) = \frac{|S_1|}{|S|} Ent(S_1) + \frac{|S_2|}{|S|} Ent(S_2)$$
- The boundary that minimizes the entropy function over all possible boundaries is selected as a binary discretization.
- The process is recursively applied to partitions obtained until some stopping criterion is met, e.g.,
  - Experiments show that it may reduce data size and improve classification accuracy,  $S > \delta$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

172

## Segmentation by Natural Partitioning

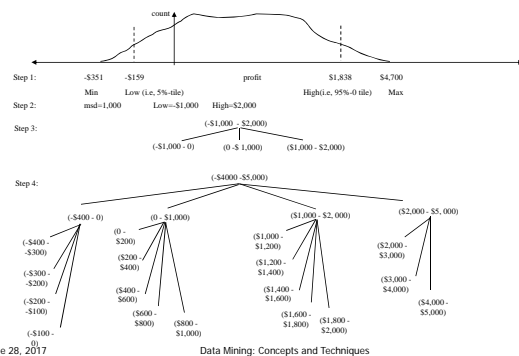
- A simple 3-4-5 rule can be used to segment numeric data into relatively uniform, "natural" intervals.
  - If an interval covers 3, 6, 7 or 9 distinct values at the most significant digit, partition the range into 3 equal-width intervals
  - If it covers 2, 4, or 8 distinct values at the most significant digit, partition the range into 4 intervals
  - If it covers 1, 5, or 10 distinct values at the most significant digit, partition the range into 5 intervals

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

173

## Example of 3-4-5 Rule



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

174

## Concept Hierarchy Generation for Categorical Data

- Specification of a partial ordering of attributes explicitly at the schema level by users or experts
  - street < city < state < country
- Specification of a portion of a hierarchy by explicit data grouping
  - {Urbana, Champaign, Chicago} < Illinois
- Specification of a set of attributes.
  - System automatically generates partial ordering by analysis of the number of distinct values
    - E.g., street < city < state < country
- Specification of only a partial set of attributes
  - E.g., only street < city, not others

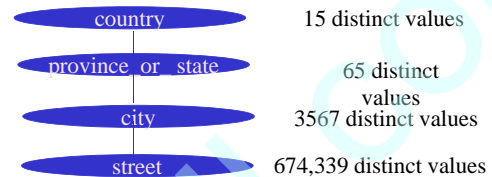
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

175

## Automatic Concept Hierarchy Generation

- Some concept hierarchies can be automatically generated based on the analysis of the number of distinct values per attribute in the given data set
  - The attribute with the most distinct values is placed at the lowest level of the hierarchy
  - Note: Exception—weekday, month, quarter, year



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

176

## Chapter 3: Data Preprocessing

- Why preprocess the data?
- Data cleaning
- Data integration and transformation
- Data reduction
- Discretization and concept hierarchy generation
- **Summary**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

177

## Summary

- Data preparation is a big issue for both warehousing and mining
- Data preparation includes
  - Data cleaning and data integration
  - Data reduction and feature selection
  - Discretization
- A lot of methods have been developed but still an active area of research

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

178

## References

- E. Rahm and H. H. Do. Data Cleaning: Problems and Current Approaches. *IEEE Bulletin of the Technical Committee on Data Engineering*, Vol.23, No.4
- D. P. Ballou and G. K. Tayi. Enhancing data quality in data warehouse environments. *Communications of ACM*, 42:73-78, 1999.
- H.V. Jagadish et al., Special Issue on Data Reduction Techniques. *Bulletin of the Technical Committee on Data Engineering*, 20(4), December 1997.
- A. Maydanchik, Challenges of Efficient Data Cleansing (DM Review - Data Quality resource portal)
- D. Pyle. *Data Preparation for Data Mining*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1999.
- D. Quass. A Framework for research in Data Cleaning. (Draft 1999)
- V. Raman and J. Hellerstein. Potters Wheel: An Interactive Framework for Data Cleaning and Transformation, VLDB'2001.
- T. Redman. *Data Quality: Management and Technology*. Bantam Books, New York, 1992.
- Y. Wand and R. Wang. Anchoring data quality dimensions ontological foundations. *Communications of ACM*, 39:86-95, 1996.
- R. Wang, V. Storey, and C. Firth. A framework for analysis of data quality research. *IEEE Trans. Knowledge and Data Engineering*, 7:623-640, 1995.
- <http://www.cs.ucla.edu/classes/spring01/cs240b/notes/data-integration1.pdf>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

179

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 4 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

180

## Chapter 4: Data Mining Primitives, Languages, and System Architectures

- Data mining primitives: What defines a data mining task?
- A data mining query language
- Design graphical user interfaces based on a data mining query language
- Architecture of data mining systems
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

181

## Why Data Mining Primitives and Languages?

- Finding all the patterns autonomously in a database? — unrealistic because the patterns could be too many but uninteresting
- Data mining should be an interactive process
  - User directs what to be mined
- Users must be provided with a set of primitives to be used to communicate with the data mining system
- Incorporating these primitives in a data mining query language
  - More flexible user interaction
  - Foundation for design of graphical user interface
  - Standardization of data mining industry and practice

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

182

## What Defines a Data Mining Task?

- Task-relevant data
- Type of knowledge to be mined
- Background knowledge
- Pattern interestingness measurements
- Visualization of discovered patterns

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

183

## Task-Relevant Data (Mirable View)

- Database or data warehouse name
- Database tables or data warehouse cubes
- Condition for data selection
- Relevant attributes or dimensions
- Data grouping criteria

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

184

## Types of knowledge to be mined

- Characterization
- Discrimination
- Association
- Classification/prediction
- Clustering
- Outlier analysis
- Other data mining tasks

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

185

## Background Knowledge: Concept Hierarchies

- Schema hierarchy
  - E.g., street < city < province\_or\_state < country
- Set-grouping hierarchy
  - E.g., {20-39} = young, {40-59} = middle\_aged
- Operation-derived hierarchy
  - email address: [dmbook@cs.sfu.ca](mailto:dmbook@cs.sfu.ca)  
login-name < department < university < country
- Rule-based hierarchy
  - low\_profit\_margin (X) <= price(X, P<sub>1</sub>) and cost (X, P<sub>2</sub>) and (P<sub>1</sub> - P<sub>2</sub>) < \$50

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

186

## Measurements of Pattern Interestingness

- Simplicity  
e.g., (association) rule length, (decision) tree size
- Certainty  
e.g., confidence,  $P(A|B) = \#(A \text{ and } B) / \#(B)$ , classification reliability or accuracy, certainty factor, rule strength, rule quality, discriminating weight, etc.
- Utility  
potential usefulness, e.g., support (association), noise threshold (description)
- Novelty  
not previously known, surprising (used to remove redundant rules, e.g., Canada vs. Vancouver rule implication support ratio)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

187

## Visualization of Discovered Patterns

- Different backgrounds/usages may require **different forms of representation**
  - E.g., rules, tables, crosstabs, pie/bar chart etc.
- **Concept hierarchy** is also important
  - Discovered knowledge might be more understandable when represented at **high level of abstraction**
  - Interactive **drill up/down, pivoting, slicing and dicing** provide different perspectives to data
- Different kinds of **knowledge** require different representation: association, classification, clustering, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

188

## Chapter 4: Data Mining Primitives, Languages, and System Architectures

- Data mining primitives: What defines a data mining task?
- **A data mining query language**
- Design graphical user interfaces based on a data mining query language
- Architecture of data mining systems
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

189

## A Data Mining Query Language (DMQL)

- Motivation
  - A DMQL can provide the ability to **support ad-hoc and interactive data mining**
  - By providing a **standardized language** like SQL
    - Hope to achieve a similar effect like that SQL has on relational database
    - Foundation for system development and evolution
    - Facilitate information exchange, technology transfer, commercialization and wide acceptance
- Design
  - DMQL is designed with the **primitives** described earlier

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

190

## Syntax for DMQL

- Syntax for specification of
  - task-relevant data
  - the kind of knowledge to be mined
  - concept hierarchy specification
  - interestingness measure
  - pattern presentation and visualization
- Putting it all together—a DMQL query

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

191

## Syntax: Specification of Task-Relevant Data

- *use database* database\_name, or *use data warehouse* data\_warehouse\_name
- *from relation(s)/cube(s)* [*where* condition]
- *in relevance to* att\_or\_dim\_list
- *order by* order\_list
- *group by* grouping\_list
- *having* condition

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

192



## Specification of task-relevant data

**Example 4.11** This example shows how to use DMQL to specify the task-relevant data described in Example 4.1 for the mining of associations between items frequently purchased at *ARElectronics* by Canadian customers, with respect to customer *income* and *age*. In addition, the user specifies that she would like the data to be grouped by *date*. The data are retrieved from a relational database.

```
use database AllElectronics_db
in relevance to I:name, I:price, C:income, C:age
from customer C, item I, purchases P, items_sold S
where I:item_ID = S:item_ID and S:trans_ID = P:trans_ID and P:cust_ID = C:cust_ID
and C:address = "Canada"
group by P:date
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

193

## Syntax: Kind of knowledge to Be Mined

- Characterization

```
Mine_Knowledge_Specification ::=
mine characteristics [as pattern_name]
analyze measure(s)
```

- Discrimination

```
Mine_Knowledge_Specification ::=
mine comparison [as pattern_name]
for target_class where target_condition
{versus contrast_class / where contrast_condition}
analyze measure(s)
```

**E.g.** mine comparison as purchaseGroups

```
for bigSpenders where avg(I.price) >= $100
versus budgetSpenders where avg(I.price) < $100
analyze count
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

194

## Syntax: Kind of Knowledge to Be Mined (cont.)

- Association

```
Mine_Knowledge_Specification ::=
mine associations [as pattern_name]
[matching <metapattern>]
```

**E.g.** mine associations as buyingHabits  
matching  $P(X:\text{custom}, W) \wedge Q(X, Y) \Rightarrow \text{buys}(X, Z)$

- Classification

```
Mine_Knowledge_Specification ::=
mine classification [as pattern_name]
analyze classifying_attribute_or_dimension
```

- Other Patterns

clustering, outlier analysis, prediction ...

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

195

## Syntax: Concept Hierarchy Specification

- To specify what concept hierarchies to use

use hierarchy **<hierarchy>** for **<attribute\_or\_dimension>**

- We use different syntax to define different type of hierarchies

- schema hierarchies

```
define hierarchy time_hierarchy on date as [date, month
quarter, year]
```

- set-grouping hierarchies

```
define hierarchy age_hierarchy for age on customer as
level1: {young, middle_aged, senior} < level0: all
level2: {20, ..., 39} < level1: young
level2: {40, ..., 59} < level1: middle_aged
level2: {60, ..., 89} < level1: senior
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

196

## Concept Hierarchy Specification (Cont.)

- operation-derived hierarchies

```
define hierarchy age_hierarchy for age on customer as
{age_category(1), ..., age_category(5)} :=
cluster(default, age, 5) < all(age)
```

- rule-based hierarchies

```
define hierarchy profit_margin_hierarchy on item as
level_1: low_profit_margin < level_0: all
if (price - cost) < $50
level_1: medium_profit_margin < level_0: all
if ((price - cost) > $50) and ((price - cost) <= $250)
level_1: high_profit_margin < level_0: all
if (price - cost) > $250
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

197

## Specification of Interestingness Measures

- Interestingness measures and thresholds can be specified by a user with the statement:

```
with <interest_measure_name> threshold =
threshold_value
```

- Example:**

```
with support threshold = 0.05
with confidence threshold = 0.7
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

198

## Specification of Pattern Presentation

- Specify the display of discovered patterns  
display as **<result\_form>**
- To facilitate interactive viewing at different concept level, the following syntax is defined:  
Multilevel\_Manipulation ::= *roll up on attribute\_or\_dimension*  
| *drill down on attribute\_or\_dimension*  
| *add attribute\_or\_dimension*  
| *drop attribute\_or\_dimension*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

199

## Putting it all together: A DMQL query

```
use database AllElectronics_db
use hierarchy location_hierarchy for B.address
mine characteristics as customerPurchasing
analyze count%
in relevance to C.age, I.type, I.place_made
from customer C, item I, purchases P, items_sold S,
works_at W, branch
where I.item_ID = S.item_ID and S.trans_ID = P.trans_ID
and P.cust_ID = C.cust_ID and P.method_paid =
`AmEx`
and P.empl_ID = W.empl_ID and W.branch_ID =
B.branch_ID and B.address = `Canada` and I.price
>= 100
with noise threshold = 0.05
display as table
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

200

## Other Data Mining Languages & Standardization Efforts

- Association rule language specifications
  - MSQL (Imielinski & Virmani'99)
  - MineRule (Meo Psaila and Ceri'96)
  - Query flocks based on Datalog syntax (Tsur et al'98)
- OLEDB for DM (Microsoft'2000)
  - Based on OLE, OLE DB, OLE DB for OLAP
  - Integrating DBMS, data warehouse and data mining
- CRISP-DM (Cross-Industry Standard Process for Data Mining)
  - Providing a platform and process structure for effective data mining
  - Emphasizing on deploying data mining technology to solve business problems

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

201

## Chapter 4: Data Mining Primitives, Languages, and System Architectures

- Data mining primitives: What defines a data mining task?
- A data mining query language
- Design graphical user interfaces based on a data mining query language
- Architecture of data mining systems
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

202

## Designing Graphical User Interfaces Based on a Data Mining Query Language

- What tasks should be considered in the design GUIs based on a data mining query language?
  - Data collection and data mining query composition
  - Presentation of discovered patterns
  - Hierarchy specification and manipulation
  - Manipulation of data mining primitives
  - Interactive multilevel mining
  - Other miscellaneous information

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

203

## Chapter 4: Data Mining Primitives, Languages, and System Architectures

- Data mining primitives: What defines a data mining task?
- A data mining query language
- Design graphical user interfaces based on a data mining query language
- Architecture of data mining systems
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

204

## Data Mining System Architectures

- Coupling data mining system with DB/DW system
  - **No coupling—flat file processing, not recommended**
  - **Loose coupling**
    - Fetching data from DB/DW
  - **Semi-tight coupling—enhanced DM performance**
    - Provide efficient implement a few data mining primitives in a DB/DW system, e.g., sorting, indexing, aggregation, histogram analysis, multiway join, precomputation of some stat functions
  - **Tight coupling—A uniform information processing environment**
    - DM is smoothly integrated into a DB/DW system, mining query is optimized based on mining query, indexing, query processing methods, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

205

## Chapter 4: Data Mining Primitives, Languages, and System Architectures

- Data mining primitives: What defines a data mining task?
- A data mining query language
- Design graphical user interfaces based on a data mining query language
- Architecture of data mining systems
- **Summary**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

206

## Summary

- Five primitives for specification of a data mining task
  - task-relevant data
  - kind of knowledge to be mined
  - background knowledge
  - interestingness measures
  - knowledge presentation and visualization techniques to be used for displaying the discovered patterns
- Data mining query languages
  - DMQL, MS/OLEDB for DM, etc.
- Data mining system architecture
  - No coupling, loose coupling, semi-tight coupling, tight coupling

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

207

## References

- E. Baralis and G. Psaila. Designing templates for mining association rules. *Journal of Intelligent Information Systems*, 9:7-32, 1997.
- Microsoft Corp., OLEDB for Data Mining, version 1.0. <http://www.microsoft.com/data/oledb/dm>, Aug. 2000.
- J. Han, Y. Fu, W. Wang, K. Koperski, and O. R. Zaiane. "DMQL: A Data Mining Query Language for Relational Databases", DMKD'96, Montreal, Canada, June 1996.
- T. Imielinski and A. Virmani. MSOL: A query language for database mining. *Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, 3:373-408, 1999.
- M. Klemettinen, H. Mannila, P. Ronkainen, H. Toivonen, and A.I. Verkamo. Finding interesting rules from large sets of discovered association rules. *CIKM'94*, Gaithersburg, Maryland, Nov. 1994.
- R. Meo, G. Psaila, and S. Ceri. A new SQL-like operator for mining association rules. *VLDB'96*, pages 122-133, Bombay, India, Sept. 1996.
- A. Silberschatz and A. Tuzhilin. What makes patterns interesting in knowledge discovery systems. *IEEE Trans. on Knowledge and Data Engineering*, 8:970-974, Dec. 1996.
- S. Sarawagi, S. Thomas, and R. Agrawal. Integrating association rule mining with relational database systems: Alternatives and implications. *SIGMOD'98*, Seattle, Washington, June 1998.
- D. Tsur, J. D. Ullman, S. Abitbol, C. Clifton, R. Motwani, and S. Nestorov. Query flocks: A generalization of association-rule mining. *SIGMOD'98*, Seattle, Washington, June 1998.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

208

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 5 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.sfu.ca](http://www.cs.sfu.ca), [www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

209

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- **What is concept description?**
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

210

## What is Concept Description?

- Descriptive vs. predictive data mining
  - **Descriptive mining**: describes concepts or task-relevant data sets in concise, summarative, informative, discriminative forms
  - **Predictive mining**: Based on data and analysis, constructs models for the database, and predicts the trend and properties of unknown data
- Concept description:
  - **Characterization**: provides a concise and succinct summarization of the given collection of data
  - **Comparison**: provides descriptions comparing two or more collections of data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

213

## Concept Description vs. OLAP

- Concept description:
  - can handle complex data types of the attributes and their aggregations
  - a more automated process
- OLAP:
  - restricted to a small number of dimension and measure types
  - user-controlled process

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

212

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- **Data generalization and summarization-based characterization**
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary

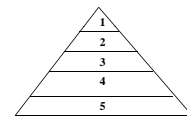
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

213

## Data Generalization and Summarization-based Characterization

- Data generalization
  - A process which abstracts a large set of task-relevant data in a database from a low conceptual levels to higher ones.



Conceptual levels

- Approaches:
  - Data cube approach(OLAP approach)
  - Attribute-oriented induction approach

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

214

## Characterization: Data Cube Approach

- Data are stored in *data cube*
- Identify expensive computations
  - e.g., `count()`, `sum()`, `average()`, `max()`
- Perform computations and store results in data cubes
- Generalization and specialization can be performed on a data cube by *roll-up* and *drill-down*
- An efficient implementation of data generalization

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

215

## Data Cube Approach (Cont...)

- Limitations
  - can only handle data types of dimensions to *simple nonnumeric data* and of measures to *simple aggregated numeric values*.
  - Lack of intelligent analysis, can't tell which dimensions should be used and what levels should the generalization reach

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

216

## Attribute-Oriented Induction

- Proposed in 1989 (KDD '89 workshop)
- Not confined to categorical data nor particular measures.
- How it is done?
  - Collect the task-relevant data (*initial relation*) using a relational database query
  - Perform generalization by attribute removal or attribute generalization.
  - Apply aggregation by merging identical, generalized tuples and accumulating their respective counts
  - Interactive presentation with users

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

217

## Basic Principles of Attribute-Oriented Induction

- Data focusing:** task-relevant data, including dimensions, and the result is the *initial relation*.
- Attribute-removal:** remove attribute *A* if there is a large set of distinct values for *A* but (1) there is no generalization operator on *A*, or (2) *A*'s higher level concepts are expressed in terms of other attributes.
- Attribute-generalization:** If there is a large set of distinct values for *A*, and there exists a set of generalization operators on *A*, then select an operator and generalize *A*.
- Attribute-threshold control:** typical 2-8, specified/default.
- Generalized relation threshold control:** control the final relation/rule size. [see example](#)

## Attribute-Oriented Induction: Basic Algorithm

- InitialRel:** Query processing of task-relevant data, deriving the *initial relation*.
- PreGen:** Based on the analysis of the number of distinct values in each attribute, determine generalization plan for each attribute: removal? or how high to generalize?
- PrimeGen:** Based on the PreGen plan, perform generalization to the right level to derive a "prime generalized relation", accumulating the counts.
- Presentation:** User interaction: (1) adjust levels by drilling, (2) pivoting, (3) mapping into rules, cross tabs, visualization presentations.

## Example

- DMQL:** Describe general characteristics of graduate students in the Big-University database  
 use Big\_University\_DB  
 mine characteristics as "Science\_Students"  
 in relevance to name, gender, major, birth\_place, birth\_date, residence, phone#, gpa  
 from student  
 where status in "graduate"
- Corresponding SQL statement:**  
 Select name, gender, major, birth\_place, birth\_date, residence, phone#, gpa  
 from student  
 where status in {"Msc", "MBA", "PhD" }

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

220

## Class Characterization: An Example

Name	Gender	Major	Birth-Place	Birth_date	Residence	Phone #	GPA
Jim Woodman	M	CS	Vancouver,BC, Canada	8-12-76	3511 Main St., Richmond	687-4598	3.67
Scott Lachance	M	CS	Montreal, Que, Canada	28-7-75	345 1st Ave., Richmond	253-9106	3.70
Laura Lee	F	Physics	Seattle, WA, USA	25-8-70	125 Austin Ave., Burnaby	420-5232	3.83
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Removed	Retained	Scl.Eng. Bus	Country	Age range	City	Removed	Excl. VG..

Gender	Major	Birth_region	Age_range	Residence	GPA	Count
M	Science	Canada	20-25	Richmond	Very-good	16
F	Science	Foreign	25-30	Burnaby	Excellent	22
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

Gender	Birth_Region		
	Canada	Foreign	Total
M	16	14	30
F	10	22	32
Total	26	36	62

## Presentation of Generalized Results

- Generalized relation:**
  - Relations where some or all attributes are generalized, with counts or other aggregation values accumulated.
- Cross tabulation:**
  - Mapping results into cross tabulation form (similar to contingency tables).
- Visualization techniques:**
  - Pie charts, bar charts, curves, cubes, and other visual forms.
- Quantitative characteristic rules:**
  - Mapping generalized result into characteristic rules with quantitative information associated with it, e.g.,

$grad(x) \wedge male(x) \Rightarrow$

$birth\_region(x) = "Canada" [t:53\%] \vee birth\_region(x) = "foreign" [t:47\%].$

## Presentation—Generalized Relation

location	item	sales (in million dollars)	count (in thousands)
Asia	TV	15	300
Europe	TV	12	250
North.America	TV	28	450
Asia	computer	120	1000
Europe	computer	150	1200
North.America	computer	200	1800

Table 5.3: A generalized relation for the sales in 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

223

## Presentation—Crosstab

location \ item	TV		computer		both_items	
	sales	count	sales	count	sales	count
Asia	15	300	120	1000	135	1300
Europe	12	250	150	1200	162	1450
North.America	28	450	200	1800	228	2250
<i>all_regions</i>	45	1000	470	4000	525	5000

Table 5.4: A crosstab for the sales in 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

224

## Implementation by Cube Technology

- Construct a data cube on-the-fly for the given data mining query
  - Facilitate efficient drill-down analysis
  - May increase the response time
  - A balanced solution: precomputation of "subprime" relation
- Use a predefined & precomputed data cube
  - Construct a data cube beforehand
  - Facilitate not only the attribute-oriented induction, but also attribute relevance analysis, dicing, slicing, roll-up and drill-down
  - Cost of cube computation and the nontrivial storage overhead

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

225

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

226

## Characterization vs. OLAP

- Similarity:
  - Presentation of data summarization at multiple levels of abstraction.
  - Interactive drilling, pivoting, slicing and dicing.
- Differences:
  - Automated desired level allocation.
  - Dimension relevance analysis and ranking when there are many relevant dimensions.
  - Sophisticated typing on dimensions and measures.
  - Analytical characterization: data dispersion analysis.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

227

## Attribute Relevance Analysis

- Why?
  - Which dimensions should be included?
  - How high level of generalization?
  - Automatic VS. Interactive
  - Reduce # attributes; Easy to understand patterns
- What?
  - statistical method for preprocessing data
    - filter out irrelevant or weakly relevant attributes
    - retain or rank the relevant attributes
  - relevance related to dimensions and levels
  - analytical characterization, analytical comparison

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

228

## Attribute Relevance analysis (cont'd)

- How?
  - Data Collection
  - Analytical Generalization
    - Use information gain analysis (e.g., entropy or other measures) to identify highly relevant dimensions and levels.
  - Relevance Analysis
    - Sort and select the most relevant dimensions and levels.
  - Attribute-oriented Induction for class description
    - On selected dimension/level
  - OLAP operations (e.g. drilling, slicing) on relevance rules

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

229

## Relevance Measures

- Quantitative relevance measure determines the classifying power of an attribute within a set of data.
- Methods
  - information gain (ID3)
  - gain ratio (C4.5)
  - gini index
  - $\chi^2$  contingency table statistics
  - uncertainty coefficient

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

230

## Information-Theoretic Approach

- Decision tree
  - each internal node tests an attribute
  - each branch corresponds to attribute value
  - each leaf node assigns a classification
- ID3 algorithm
  - build decision tree based on training objects with known class labels to classify testing objects
  - rank attributes with information gain measure
  - minimal height
    - the least number of tests to classify an object

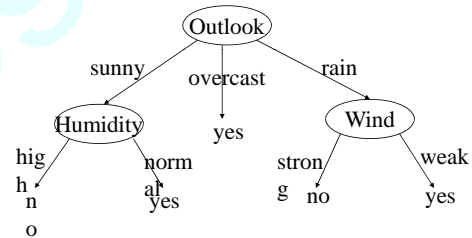
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

231

## Top-Down Induction of Decision Tree

Attributes = {Outlook, Temperature, Humidity, Wind}  
 PlayTennis = {yes, no}



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

232

## Entropy and Information Gain

- S contains  $s_i$  tuples of class  $C_i$ , for  $i = \{1, \dots, m\}$
- Information measures info required to classify any arbitrary tuple
- Entropy of attribute A with values  $\{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_v\}$
- Information gained by branching on attribute A

$$Gain(A) = I(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_m) - E(A)$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

233

## Example: Analytical Characterization

- Task
  - Mine general characteristics describing graduate students using analytical characterization
- Given
  - attributes *name, gender, major, birth\_place, birth\_date, phone#, and gpa*
  - $Gen(a_i)$  = concept hierarchies on  $a_i$
  - $U_i$  = attribute analytical thresholds for  $a_i$
  - $T_i$  = attribute generalization thresholds for  $a_i$
  - $R$  = attribute relevance threshold

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

234

### Example: Analytical Characterization (cont'd)

- 1. Data collection
  - target class: graduate student
  - contrasting class: undergraduate student
- 2. Analytical generalization using  $U_i$ 
  - attribute removal
    - remove *name* and *phone#*
  - attribute generalization
    - generalize *major*, *birth\_place*, *birth\_date* and *gpa*
    - accumulate counts
  - candidate relation: *gender*, *major*, *birth\_country*, *age\_range* and *gpa*

### Example: Analytical characterization (2)

gender	major	birth_country	age_range	gpa	count
M	Science	Canada	20-25	Very_good	16
F	Science	Foreign	25-30	Excellent	22
M	Engineering	Foreign	25-30	Excellent	18
F	Science	Foreign	25-30	Excellent	25
M	Science	Canada	20-25	Excellent	21
F	Engineering	Canada	20-25	Excellent	18

Candidate relation for Target class: Graduate students ( $\Sigma=120$ )

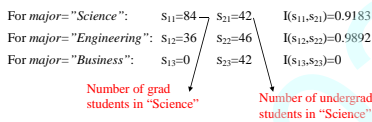
gender	major	birth_country	age_range	gpa	count
M	Science	Foreign	<20	Very_good	18
F	Business	Canada	<20	Fair	20
M	Business	Canada	<20	Fair	22
F	Science	Canada	20-25	Fair	24
M	Engineering	Foreign	20-25	Very_good	22
F	Engineering	Canada	<20	Excellent	24

Candidate relation for Contrasting class: Undergraduate students ( $\Sigma=130$ )

### Example: Analytical characterization (3)

- 3. Relevance analysis
  - Calculate expected info required to classify an arbitrary tuple
  - Calculate entropy of each attribute: e.g. *major*

$$I(s_1, s_2) = I(120, 130) = -\frac{120}{250} \log_2 \frac{120}{250} - \frac{130}{250} \log_2 \frac{130}{250} = 0.9988$$



### Example: Analytical Characterization (4)

- Calculate expected info required to classify a given sample if S is partitioned according to the attribute
- Calculate information gain for each attribute
- Information gain for all attributes = 0.2115

$$E(\text{major}) = \frac{126}{250} I(s_{11}, s_{12}) + \frac{82}{250} I(s_{12}, s_{22}) + \frac{42}{250} I(s_{13}, s_{23}) = 0.7873$$

- Gain(*gender*) = 0.0003
- Gain(*birth\_country*) = 0.0407
- Gain(*major*) = 0.2115
- Gain(*gpa*) = 0.4490
- Gain(*age\_range*) = 0.5971

### Example: Analytical characterization (5)

- 4. Initial working relation ( $W_0$ ) derivation
  - $R = 0.1$
  - remove irrelevant/weakly relevant attributes from candidate relation => drop *gender*, *birth\_country*
  - remove contrasting class candidate relation

major	age_range	gpa	count
Science	20-25	Very_good	16
Science	25-30	Excellent	47
Science	20-25	Excellent	21
Engineering	20-25	Excellent	18

- 5. Perform Attribute-oriented Reduction on  $W_0$  using  $T_i$
- Initial target class working relation  $W_0$ : Graduate students

### Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary



## Mining Class Comparisons

- **Comparison:** Comparing two or more classes
- **Method:**
  - Partition the set of relevant data into the target class and the contrasting class(es)
  - Generalize both classes to the same high level concepts
  - Compare tuples with the same high level descriptions
  - Present for every tuple its description and two measures
    - support - distribution within single class
    - comparison - distribution between classes
  - Highlight the tuples with strong discriminant features
- **Relevance Analysis:**
  - Find attributes (features) which best distinguish different classes

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

243

## Example: Analytical comparison

- Task
  - Compare graduate and undergraduate students using discriminant rule.
  - DMQL query

```
use Big_University_DB
mine comparison as "grad_vs_undergrad_students"
in relevance to name, gender, major, birth_place, birth_date, residence, phone#, gpa
for "graduate_students"
where status in "graduate"
versus "undergraduate_students"
where status in "undergraduate"
analyze count%
from student
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

242

## Example: Analytical comparison (2)

- Given
  - attributes *name, gender, major, birth\_place, birth\_date, residence, phone#* and *gpa*
  - $Gen(a_i)$  = concept hierarchies on attributes  $a_i$
  - $U_i$  = attribute analytical thresholds for attributes  $a_i$
  - $T_i$  = attribute generalization thresholds for attributes  $a_i$
  - $R$  = attribute relevance threshold

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

243

## Example: Analytical comparison (3)

1. Data collection
  - target and contrasting classes
2. Attribute relevance analysis
  - remove attributes *name, gender, major, phone#*
3. Synchronous generalization
  - controlled by user-specified dimension thresholds
  - prime target and contrasting class(es) relations/cuboids

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

244

## Example: Analytical comparison (4)

Birth_country	Age_range	Gpa	Count%
Canada	20-25	Good	5.53%
Canada	25-30	Good	2.32%
Canada	Over_30	Very_good	5.86%
...	...	...	...
Other	Over_30	Excellent	4.68%

Prime generalized relation for the target class: Graduate students

Birth_country	Age_range	Gpa	Count%
Canada	15-20	Fair	5.53%
Canada	15-20	Good	4.53%
...	...	...	...
Canada	25-30	Good	5.02%
...	...	...	...
Other	Over_30	Excellent	0.68%

Prime generalized relation for the contrasting class: Undergraduate students

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

245

## Example: Analytical comparison (5)

4. Drill down, roll up and other OLAP operations on target and contrasting classes to adjust levels of abstractions of resulting description
5. Presentation
  - as generalized relations, crosstabs, bar charts, pie charts, or rules
  - contrasting measures to reflect comparison between target and contrasting classes
    - e.g. count%

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

246

## Quantitative Discriminant Rules

- $C_j$  = target class
- $q_a$  = a generalized tuple covers some tuples of class
  - but can also cover some tuples of contrasting class
- d-weight
  - range: [0, 1]

$$d\text{-weight} = \frac{\text{count}(q_a \in C_j)}{\sum_{i=1}^m \text{count}(q_a \in C_i)}$$

- quantitative discriminant rule form

$$\forall X, \text{target\_class}(X) \Leftarrow \text{condition}(X) [d : d\_weight]$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

247

## Example: Quantitative Discriminant Rule

Status	Birth_country	Age_range	Gpa	Count
Graduate	Canada	25-30	Good	90
Undergraduate	Canada	25-30	Good	210

Count distribution between graduate and undergraduate students for a generalized tuple

- Quantitative discriminant rule

$$\forall X, \text{graduate\_student}(X) \Leftarrow$$

$$\text{birth\_country}(X) = \text{Canada} \wedge \text{age\_range}(X) = \text{25-30} \wedge \text{gpa}(X) = \text{good} [d : 30\%]$$

- where  $90/(90+210) = 30\%$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

248

## Class Description

- Quantitative characteristic rule

$$\forall X, \text{target\_class}(X) \Rightarrow \text{condition}(X) [t : t\_weight]$$

- necessary

- Quantitative discriminant rule

$$\forall X, \text{source\_class}(X) \Leftarrow \text{condition}(X) [d : d\_weight]$$

- Quantitative description rule

$$\forall X, \text{necessary and sufficient}$$

$$\text{condition}_1(X) [t : w_1, d : w'_1] \vee \dots \vee \text{condition}_n(X) [t : w_n, d : w'_n]$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

249

## Example: Quantitative Description Rule

Location/item	TV			Computer			Both_items		
	Count	t-wt	d-wt	Count	t-wt	d-wt	Count	t-wt	d-wt
Europe	80	25%	40%	240	75%	30%	320	100%	32%
N. Am.	120	17.65%	60%	560	82.35%	70%	680	100%	68%
Both regions	200	20%	100%	800	80%	100%	1000	100%	100%

Crosstab showing associated t-weight, d-weight values and total number (in thousands) of TVs and computers sold at AllElectronics in 1998

- Quantitative description rule for target class *Europe*

$$\forall X, \text{Europe}(X) \Leftarrow$$

$$(\text{item}(X) = \text{TV}) [t : 25\%, d : 40\%] \vee (\text{item}(X) = \text{computer}) [t : 75\%, d : 30\%]$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

250

## Mining Complex Data Objects: Generalization of Structured Data

- Set-valued attribute
  - Generalization of each value in the set into its corresponding higher-level concepts
  - Derivation of the general behavior of the set, such as the number of elements in the set, the types or value ranges in the set, or the weighted average for numerical data
  - E.g., *hobby* = {tennis, hockey, chess, violin, nintendo\_games} generalizes to {sports, music, video\_games}
- List-valued or a sequence-valued attribute
  - Same as set-valued attributes except that the order of the elements in the sequence should be observed in the generalization

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

251

## Generalizing Spatial and Multimedia Data

- **Spatial data:**
  - Generalize detailed geographic points into clustered regions, such as business, residential, industrial, or agricultural areas, according to land usage
  - Require the merge of a set of geographic areas by spatial operations
- **Image data:**
  - Extracted by aggregation and/or approximation
  - Size, color, shape, texture, orientation, and relative positions and structures of the contained objects or regions in the image
- **Music data:**
  - Summarize its melody: based on the approximate patterns that repeatedly occur in the segment
  - Summarized its style: based on its tone, tempo, or the major musical instruments played

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

252

## Generalizing Object Data

- Object identifier: generalize to the lowest level of class in the class/subclass hierarchies
- Class composition hierarchies
  - generalize nested structured data
  - generalize only objects **closely related in semantics** to the current one
- Construction and mining of object cubes
  - Extend the attribute-oriented induction method
    - Apply a sequence of class-based generalization operators on different attributes
    - Continue until getting a small number of generalized objects that can be summarized as a concise in high-level terms
  - For efficient implementation
    - Examine each attribute, generalize it to simple-valued data
    - Construct a multidimensional data cube (**object cube**)
    - Problem: it is not always desirable to generalize a set of values to single-valued data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

253

## An Example: Plan Mining by Divide & Conquer

- Plan: a variable sequence of actions
  - E.g., Travel (flight): <traveler, departure, arrival, d-time, a-time, airline, price, seat>
- Plan mining: extraction of important or significant generalized (sequential) patterns from a planbase (a large collection of plans)
  - E.g., Discover travel patterns in an air flight database, or
  - find significant patterns from the sequences of actions in the repair of automobiles
- Method
  - Attribute-oriented induction on sequence data
    - A generalized travel plan: <small-big\*-small>
  - Divide & conquer: Mine characteristics for each subsequence
    - E.g., big\*: same airline, small-big: nearby region

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

254

## A Travel Database for Plan Mining

- Example: Mining a travel planbase

Travel plans table

plan#	action#	departure	depart_time	arrival	arrival_time	airline	...
1	1	ALB	800	JFK	900	TWA	...
1	2	JFK	1000	ORD	1230	UA	...
1	3	ORD	1300	LAX	1600	UA	...
1	4	LAX	1710	SAN	1800	DAL	...
2	1	SPI	900	ORD	950	AA	...
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	...
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	...

Airport info table

airport_code	city	state	region	airport_size	...
1	1	ALB	800	...	
1	2	JFK	1000	...	
1	3	ORD	1300	...	
1	4	LAX	1710	...	
2	1	SPI	900	...	
.	.	.	.	.	...
.	.	.	.	.	...

June 28, 2017

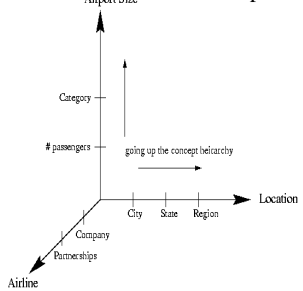
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

255

## Multidimensional Analysis

- Strategy
  - Generalize the planbase in different directions
  - Look for sequential patterns in the generalized plans
  - Derive high-level plans

A multi-D model for the planbase



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

256

## Multidimensional Generalization

Multi-D generalization of the planbase

Plan#	Loc_Seq	Size_Seq	State_Seq
1	ALB - JFK - ORD - LAX - SAN	S - L - L - L - S	N - N - I - C - C
2	SPI - ORD - JFK - SYR	S - L - L - S	I - I - N - N
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.

Merging consecutive, identical actions in plans

Plan#	Size_Seq	State_Seq	Region_Seq	...
1	S - L+ - S	N+ - I - C+	E+ - M - P+	...
2	S - L+ - S	I+ - N+	M+ - E+	...
.	.	.	.	...
.	.	.	.	...

$$\text{flight}(x, y) \wedge \text{airport\_size}(x, S) \wedge \text{airport\_size}(y, L) \\ \Rightarrow \text{region}(x) = \text{region}(y) \quad [75\%]$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

257

## Generalization-Based Sequence Mining

- Generalize planbase in multidimensional way using dimension tables
- Use # of distinct values (cardinality) at each level to determine the right level of generalization (level-“planning”)
- Use operators *merge* “+”, *option* “[ ]” to further generalize patterns
- Retain patterns with significant support

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

258

## Generalized Sequence Patterns

- AirportSize-sequence survives the min threshold (after applying *merge* operator):  
**S-L<sup>+</sup>-S** [35%], **L<sup>+</sup>-S** [30%], **S-L<sup>+</sup>** [24.5%], **L<sup>+</sup>** [9%]
- After applying *option* operator:  
**[S]-L<sup>+</sup>-[S]** [98.5%]
  - Most of the time, people fly via large airports to get to final destination
- Other plans: 1.5% of chances, there are other patterns:  
**S-S, L-S-L**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

259

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

260

## Mining Data Dispersion Characteristics

- Motivation
  - To better understand the data: central tendency, variation and spread
- Data dispersion characteristics
  - median, max, min, quantiles, outliers, variance, etc.
- Numerical dimensions correspond to sorted intervals
  - Data dispersion: analyzed with multiple granularities of precision
  - Boxplot or quantile analysis on sorted intervals
- Dispersion analysis on computed measures
  - Folding measures into numerical dimensions
  - Boxplot or quantile analysis on the transformed cube

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

261

## Measuring the Central Tendency

- Mean  $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$ 
  - Weighted arithmetic mean  $\bar{x} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n w_i x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n w_i}$
- Median: A holistic measure
  - Middle value if odd number of values, or average of the middle two values otherwise
  - estimated by interpolation  $median = L_1 + \left( \frac{n/2 - (\sum f)l}{f_{median}} \right) c$
- Mode
  - Value that occurs most frequently in the data
  - Unimodal, bimodal, trimodal
  - Empirical formula:  $mean - mode = 3 \times (mean - median)$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

262

## Measuring the Dispersion of Data

- Quartiles, outliers and boxplots
  - **Quartiles**: Q<sub>1</sub> (25<sup>th</sup> percentile), Q<sub>3</sub> (75<sup>th</sup> percentile)
  - **Inter-quartile range**: IQR = Q<sub>3</sub> - Q<sub>1</sub>
  - **Five number summary**: min, Q<sub>1</sub>, M, Q<sub>3</sub>, max
  - **Boxplot**: ends of the box are the quartiles, median is marked, whiskers, and plot outlier individually
  - **Outlier**: usually, a value higher/lower than 1.5 x IQR
- Variance and standard deviation
  - **Variance**  $s^2$ : (algebraic, scalable computation)
 
$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \frac{1}{n} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2 \right]$$
  - **Standard deviation**  $s$  is the square root of variance  $s^2$

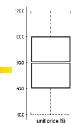
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

263

## Boxplot Analysis

- **Five-number summary** of a distribution:  
 Minimum, Q1, M, Q3, Maximum
- **Boxplot**
  - Data is represented with a box
  - The ends of the box are at the first and third quartiles, i.e., the height of the box is IQR
  - The median is marked by a line within the box
  - Whiskers: two lines outside the box extend to Minimum and Maximum

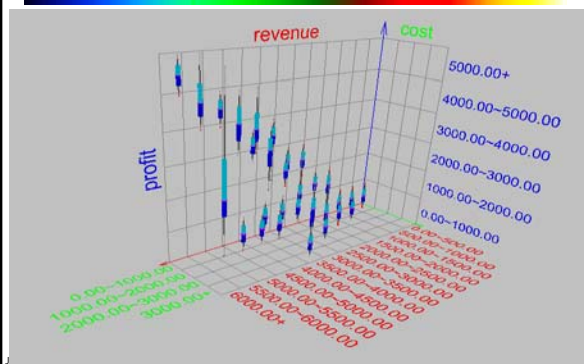


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

264

## Visualization of Data Dispersion: Boxplot Analysis



## Mining Descriptive Statistical Measures in Large Databases

- **Variance**

$$s^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2 = \frac{1}{n-1} \left[ \sum x_i^2 - \frac{1}{n} (\sum x_i)^2 \right]$$

- **Standard deviation:** the square root of the variance
  - Measures spread about the mean
  - It is zero if and only if all the values are equal
  - Both the deviation and the variance are algebraic

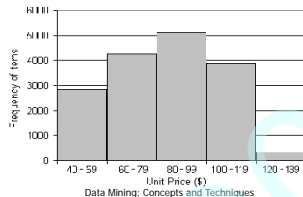
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

266

## Histogram Analysis

- Graph displays of basic statistical class descriptions
  - Frequency histograms
    - A univariate graphical method
    - Consists of a set of rectangles that reflect the counts or frequencies of the classes present in the given data



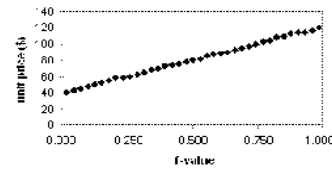
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

267

## Quantile Plot

- Displays all of the data (allowing the user to assess both the overall behavior and unusual occurrences)
- Plots **quantile** information
  - For a data  $x_i$  data sorted in increasing order,  $f_i$  indicates that approximately 100  $f_i$ % of the data are below or equal to the value  $x_i$



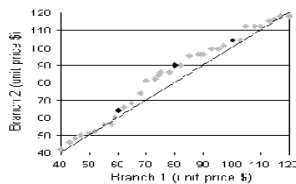
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

268

## Quantile-Quantile (Q-Q) Plot

- Graphs the quantiles of one univariate distribution against the corresponding quantiles of another
- Allows the user to view whether there is a shift in going from one distribution to another



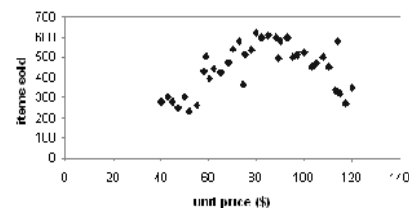
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

269

## Scatter plot

- Provides a first look at bivariate data to see clusters of points, outliers, etc
- Each pair of values is treated as a pair of coordinates and plotted as points in the plane



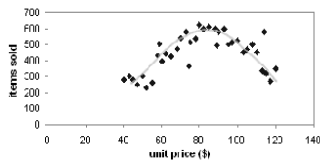
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

270

## Loess Curve

- Adds a smooth curve to a scatter plot in order to provide better perception of the pattern of dependence
- Loess curve is fitted by setting two parameters: a smoothing parameter, and the degree of the polynomials that are fitted by the regression



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

271

## Graphic Displays of Basic Statistical Descriptions

- Histogram: (shown before)
- Boxplot: (covered before)
- Quantile plot: each value  $x_i$  is paired with  $f_i$  indicating that approximately 100  $f_i$ % of data are  $\leq x_i$
- Quantile-quantile (q-q) plot: graphs the quantiles of one univariate distribution against the corresponding quantiles of another
- Scatter plot: each pair of values is a pair of coordinates and plotted as points in the plane
- Loess (local regression) curve: add a smooth curve to a scatter plot to provide better perception of the pattern of dependence

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

272

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

273

## AO Induction vs. Learning-from-example Paradigm

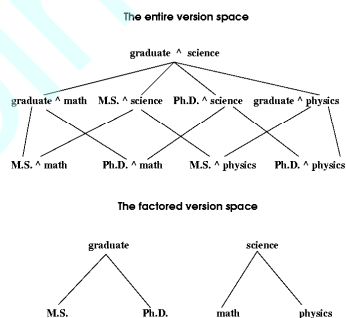
- Difference in philosophies and basic assumptions
  - Positive and negative samples in learning-from-example: positive used for generalization, negative - for specialization
  - Positive samples only in data mining: hence generalization-based, to drill-down backtrack the generalization to a previous state
- Difference in methods of generalizations
  - Machine learning generalizes on a tuple by tuple basis
  - Data mining generalizes on an attribute by attribute basis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

274

## Entire vs. Factored Version Space



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

275

## Incremental and Parallel Mining of Concept Description

- Incremental mining: revision based on newly added data  $\Delta DB$ 
  - Generalize  $\Delta DB$  to the same level of abstraction in the generalized relation  $R$  to derive  $\Delta R$
  - Union  $R \cup \Delta R$ , i.e., merge counts and other statistical information to produce a new relation  $R'$
- Similar philosophy can be applied to data sampling, parallel and/or distributed mining, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

276

## Chapter 5: Concept Description: Characterization and Comparison

- What is concept description?
- Data generalization and summarization-based characterization
- Analytical characterization: Analysis of attribute relevance
- Mining class comparisons: Discriminating between different classes
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
- **Summary**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

277

## Summary

- Concept description: characterization and discrimination
- OLAP-based vs. attribute-oriented induction
- Efficient implementation of AOI
- Analytical characterization and comparison
- Mining descriptive statistical measures in large databases
- Discussion
  - Incremental and parallel mining of description
  - Descriptive mining of complex types of data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

278

## References

- Y. Cai, N. Cercone, and J. Han. Attribute-oriented induction in relational databases. In G. Piatetsky-Shapiro and W. J. Frawley, editors, Knowledge Discovery in Databases, pages 213-228. AAAI/MIT Press, 1991.
- S. Chaudhuri and U. Dayal. An overview of data warehousing and OLAP technology. ACM SIGMOD Record, 26:65-74, 1997.
- C. Carter and H. Hamilton. Efficient attribute-oriented generalization for knowledge discovery from large databases. IEEE Trans. Knowledge and Data Engineering, 10:193-208, 1998.
- W. Cleveland. Visualizing Data. Hobart Press, Summit NJ, 1993.
- J. L. Devore. Probability and Statistics for Engineering and the Science, 4th ed. Duxbury Press, 1995.
- T. G. Dietterich and R. S. Michalski. A comparative review of selected methods for learning from examples. In Michalski et al., editor, Machine Learning: An Artificial Intelligence Approach, Vol. 1, pages 41-82. Morgan Kaufmann, 1983.
- J. Gray, S. Chaudhuri, A. Bosworth, A. Layman, D. Reichart, M. Venkatrao, F. Pellow, and H. Pirahesh. Data cube: A relational aggregation operator generalizing group-by, cross-tab and sub-totals. Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 1:29-54, 1997.
- J. Han, Y. Cai, and N. Cercone. Data-driven discovery of quantitative rules in relational databases. IEEE Trans. Knowledge and Data Engineering, 5:29-40, 1993.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

279

## References (cont.)

- J. Han and Y. Fu. Exploration of the power of attribute-oriented induction in data mining. In U.M. Fayyad, G. Piatetsky-Shapiro, P. Smyth, and R. Uthurusamy, editors, Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining, pages 399-421. AAAI/MIT Press, 1996.
- R. A. Johnson and D. A. Wichern. Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis, 3rd ed. Prentice Hall, 1992.
- E. Knorr and R. Ng. Algorithms for mining distance-based outliers in large datasets. VLDB'98, New York, NY, Aug. 1998.
- H. Liu and H. Motoda. Feature Selection for Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining. Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1998.
- R. S. Michalski. A theory and methodology of inductive learning. In Michalski et al., editor, Machine Learning: An Artificial Intelligence Approach, Vol. 1, Morgan Kaufmann, 1983.
- T. M. Mitchell. Version spaces: A candidate elimination approach to rule learning. IJCAI'97, Cambridge, MA.
- T. M. Mitchell. Generalization as search. Artificial Intelligence, 18:203-226, 1982.
- T. M. Mitchell. Machine Learning. McGraw Hill, 1997.
- J. R. Quinlan. Induction of decision trees. Machine Learning, 1:81-106, 1986.
- D. Subramanian and J. Feigenbaum. Factorization in experiment generation. AAAI'86, Philadelphia, PA, Aug. 1986.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

280

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 6 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

281

## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- **Association rule mining**
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

282

## WHAT IS ASSOCIATION Mining?

- Association rule mining:
  - Finding frequent patterns, associations, correlations, or causal structures among sets of items or objects in transaction databases, relational databases, and other information repositories.
  - **Frequent pattern:** pattern (set of items, sequence, etc.) that occurs frequently in a database [AIS93]
- Motivation: finding regularities in data
  - What products were often purchased together? — Beer and diapers?!
  - What are the subsequent purchases after buying a PC?
  - What kinds of DNA are sensitive to this new drug?
  - Can we automatically classify web documents?

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 283

## Why Is Frequent Pattern or Association Mining an Essential Task in Data Mining?

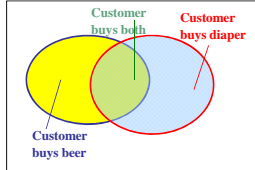
- Foundation for many essential data mining tasks
  - Association, correlation, causality
  - Sequential patterns, temporal or cyclic association, partial periodicity, spatial and multimedia association
  - Associative classification, cluster analysis, iceberg cube, fascicles (semantic data compression)
- Broad applications
  - Basket data analysis, cross-marketing, catalog design, sale campaign analysis
  - Web log (click stream) analysis, DNA sequence analysis, etc.

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 284

## Basic Concepts: Frequent Patterns and Association Rules

Transaction-id	Items bought
10	A, B, C
20	A, C
30	A, D
40	B, E, F

- Itemset  $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$
- Find all the rules  $X \rightarrow Y$  with min confidence and support
  - **support,  $s$ ,** probability that a transaction contains  $X \cup Y$
  - **confidence,  $c$ ,** conditional probability that a transaction having  $X$  also contains  $Y$ .



Let  $min\_support = 50\%$ ,  
 $min\_conf = 50\%$ :

$A \rightarrow C$  (50%, 66.7%)  
 $C \rightarrow A$  (50%, 100%)

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 285

## Mining Association Rules—an Example

Transaction-id	Items bought
10	A, B, C
20	A, C
30	A, D
40	B, E, F

Min. support 50%  
 Min. confidence 50%

Frequent pattern	Support
{A}	75%
{B}	50%
{C}	50%
{A, C}	50%

For rule  $A \Rightarrow C$ :

support =  $support(\{A\} \cup \{C\}) = 50\%$   
 confidence =  $support(\{A\} \cup \{C\}) / support(\{A\}) = 66.6\%$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 286

## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

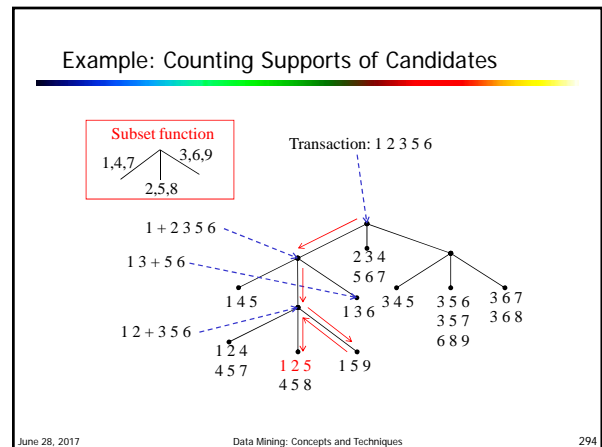
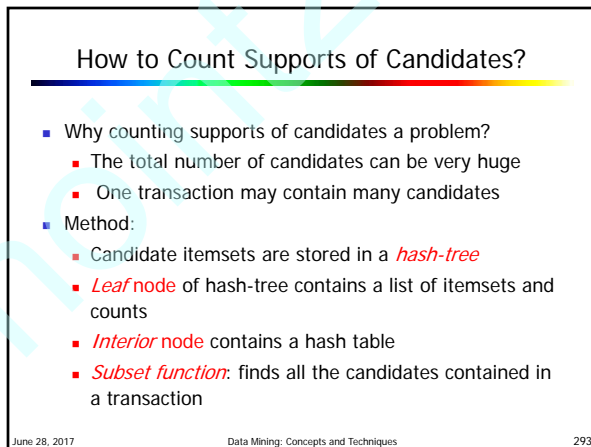
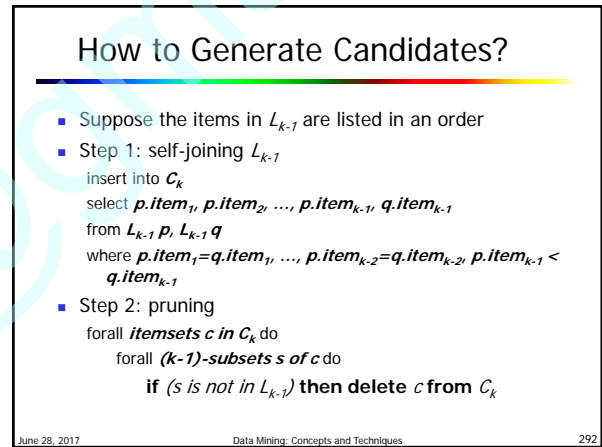
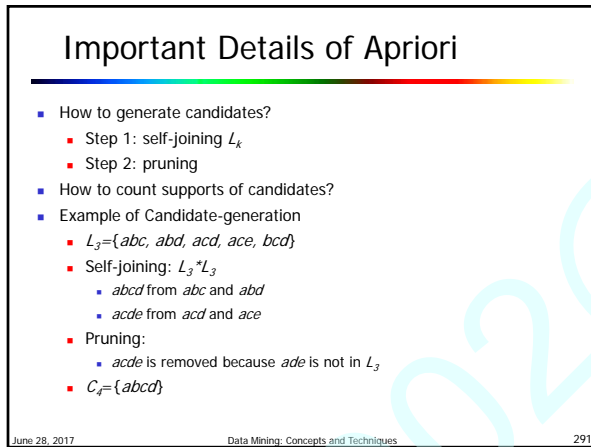
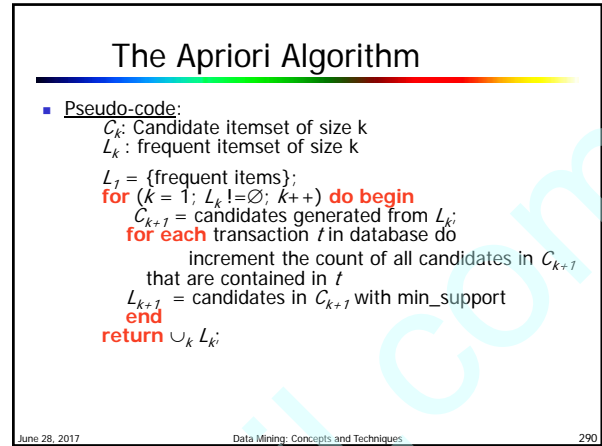
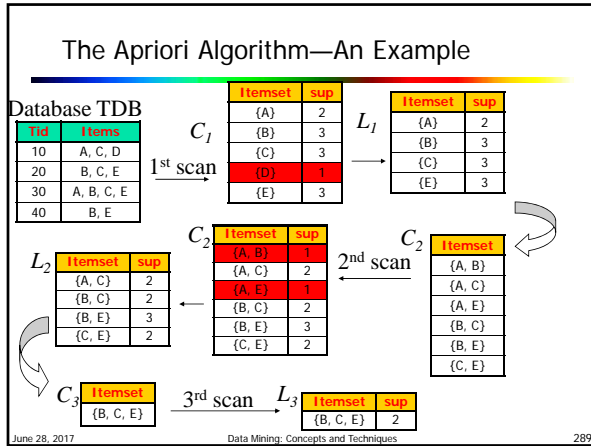
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 287

## Apriori: A Candidate Generation-and-test Approach

- **Any subset of a frequent itemset must be frequent**
  - if {beer, diaper, nuts} is frequent, so is {beer, diaper}
  - Every transaction having {beer, diaper, nuts} also contains {beer, diaper}
- **Apriori pruning principle:** If there is any itemset which is infrequent, its superset should not be generated/tested!
- Method:
  - generate length  $(k+1)$  candidate itemsets from length  $k$  frequent itemsets, and
  - test the candidates against DB
- The performance studies show its efficiency and scalability
- Agrawal & Srikant 1994, Mannila, et al. 1994

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 288





## Efficient Implementation of Apriori in SQL

- Hard to get good performance out of pure SQL (SQL-92) based approaches alone
- Make use of object-relational extensions like UDFs, BLOBs, Table functions etc.
  - Get orders of magnitude improvement
- S. Sarawagi, S. Thomas, and R. Agrawal. *Integrating association rule mining with relational database systems: Alternatives and implications*. In *SIGMOD'98*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

295

## Challenges of Frequent Pattern Mining

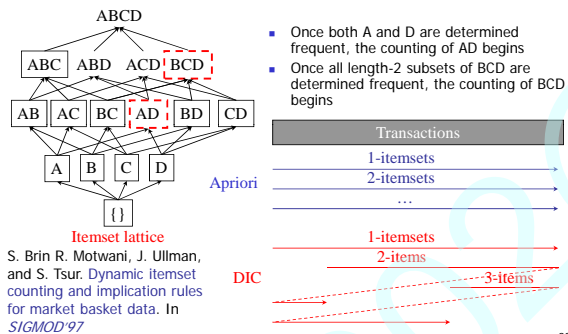
- Challenges
  - Multiple scans of transaction database
  - Huge number of candidates
  - Tedious workload of support counting for candidates
- Improving Apriori: general ideas
  - Reduce passes of transaction database scans
  - Shrink number of candidates
  - Facilitate support counting of candidates

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

296

## DIC: Reduce Number of Scans



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

297

## Partition: Scan Database Only Twice

- Any itemset that is potentially frequent in DB must be frequent in at least one of the partitions of DB
  - Scan 1: partition database and find local frequent patterns
  - Scan 2: consolidate global frequent patterns
- A. Savasere, E. Omiecinski, and S. Navathe. *An efficient algorithm for mining association in large databases*. In *VLDB'95*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

298

## Sampling for Frequent Patterns

- Select a sample of original database, mine frequent patterns within sample using Apriori
- Scan database once to verify frequent itemsets found in sample, only *borders* of closure of frequent patterns are checked
  - Example: check *abcd* instead of *ab, ac, ..., etc.*
- Scan database again to find missed frequent patterns
- H. Toivonen. *Sampling large databases for association rules*. In *VLDB'96*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

299

## DHP: Reduce the Number of Candidates

- A  $k$ -itemset whose corresponding hashing bucket count is below the threshold cannot be frequent
  - Candidates:  $a, b, c, d, e$
  - Hash entries:  $\{ab, ad, ae\} \{bd, be, de\} \dots$
  - Frequent 1-itemset:  $a, b, d, e$
  - $ab$  is not a candidate 2-itemset if the sum of count of  $\{ab, ad, ae\}$  is below support threshold
- J. Park, M. Chen, and P. Yu. *An effective hash-based algorithm for mining association rules*. In *SIGMOD'95*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

300

## Eclat/MaxEclat and VIPER: Exploring Vertical Data Format

- Use tid-list, the list of transaction-ids containing an itemset
- Compression of tid-lists
  - Itemset A: t1, t2, t3, sup(A)=3
  - Itemset B: t2, t3, t4, sup(B)=3
  - Itemset AB: t2, t3, sup(AB)=2
- Major operation: intersection of tid-lists
- M. Zaki et al. *New algorithms for fast discovery of association rules*. In KDD'97
- P. Shenoy et al. *Turbo-charging vertical mining of large databases*. In SIGMOD'00

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

301

## Bottleneck of Frequent-pattern Mining

- Multiple database scans are **costly**
- Mining long patterns needs many passes of scanning and generates lots of candidates
  - To find frequent itemset  $I_1, I_2, \dots, I_{100}$ 
    - # of scans: **100**
    - # of Candidates:  $\binom{100}{1} + \binom{100}{2} + \dots + \binom{100}{100} = 2^{100} - 1 = 1.27 * 10^{30}!$
- Bottleneck: candidate-generation-and-test
- Can we avoid candidate generation?

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

302

## Mining Frequent Patterns Without Candidate Generation

- Grow long patterns from short ones using local frequent items
  - "abc" is a frequent pattern
  - Get all transactions having "abc": DB|abc
  - "d" is a local frequent item in DB|abc  $\rightarrow$  abcd is a frequent pattern

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

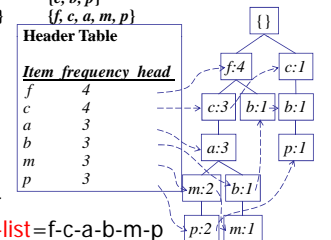
303

## Construct FP-tree from a Transaction Database

TID	Items bought	(ordered) frequent items
100	{f, a, c, d, g, i, m, p}	{f, c, a, m, p}
200	{a, b, c, f, l, m, o}	{f, c, a, b, m}
300	{b, f, h, j, o, w}	{f, b}
400	{b, c, k, s, p}	{c, b, p}
500	{a, f, c, e, l, p, m, n}	{f, c, a, m, p}

min\_support = 3

- Scan DB once, find frequent 1-itemset (single item pattern)
- Sort frequent items in frequency descending order, f-list



F-list=f-c-a-b-m-p

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

304

## Benefits of the FP-tree Structure

- Completeness
  - Preserve complete information for frequent pattern mining
  - Never break a long pattern of any transaction
- Compactness
  - Reduce irrelevant info—infrequent items are gone
  - Items in frequency descending order: the more frequently occurring, the more likely to be shared
  - Never be larger than the original database (not count node-links and the count field)
  - For Connect-4 DB, compression ratio could be over 100

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

305

## Partition Patterns and Databases

- Frequent patterns can be partitioned into subsets according to f-list
  - F-list=f-c-a-b-m-p
  - Patterns containing p
  - Patterns having m but no p
  - ...
  - Patterns having c but no a nor b, m, p
  - Pattern f
- Completeness and non-redundancy

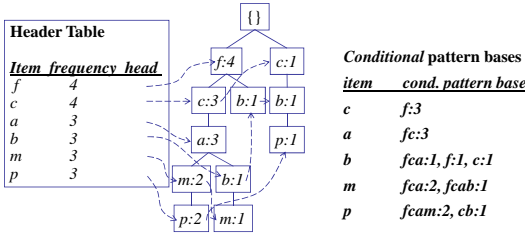
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

306

## Find Patterns Having P From P-conditional Database

- Starting at the frequent item header table in the FP-tree
- Traverse the FP-tree by following the link of each frequent item  $p$
- Accumulate all of **transformed prefix paths** of item  $p$  to form  $p$ 's conditional pattern base



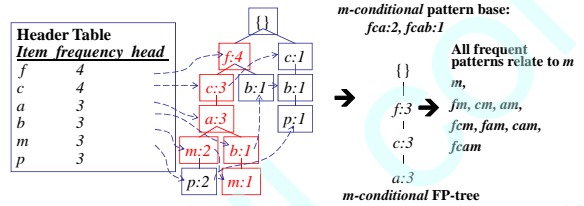
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

307

## From Conditional Pattern-bases to Conditional FP-trees

- For each pattern-base
  - Accumulate the count for each item in the base
  - Construct the FP-tree for the frequent items of the pattern base

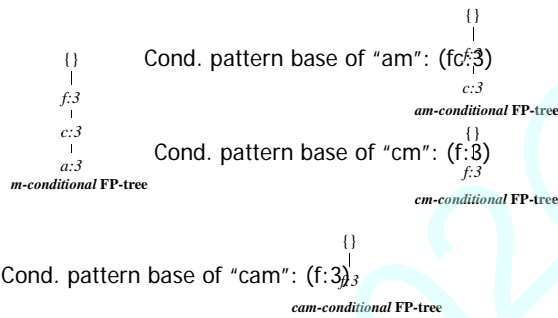


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

308

## Recursion: Mining Each Conditional FP-tree



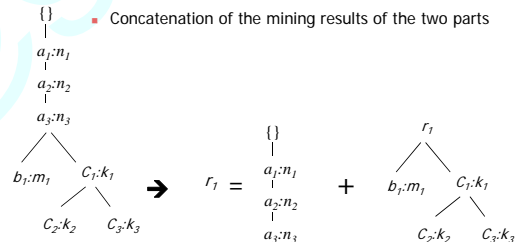
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

309

## A Special Case: Single Prefix Path in FP-tree

- Suppose a (conditional) FP-tree  $T$  has a shared single prefix-path  $P$
- Mining can be decomposed into two parts
  - Reduction of the single prefix path into one node
  - Concatenation of the mining results of the two parts



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

310

## Mining Frequent Patterns With FP-trees

- Idea: Frequent pattern growth
  - Recursively grow frequent patterns by pattern and database partition
- Method
  - For each frequent item, construct its conditional pattern-base, and then its conditional FP-tree
  - Repeat the process on each newly created conditional FP-tree
  - Until the resulting FP-tree is empty, or it contains only one path—single path will generate all the combinations of its sub-paths, each of which is a frequent pattern

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

311

## Scaling FP-growth by DB Projection

- FP-tree cannot fit in memory?—DB projection
- First partition a database into a set of projected DBs
- Then construct and mine FP-tree for each projected DB
- Parallel projection vs. Partition projection techniques
  - Parallel projection is space costly

June 28, 2017

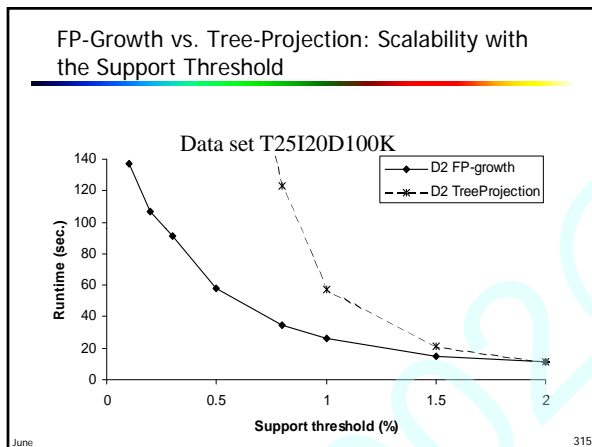
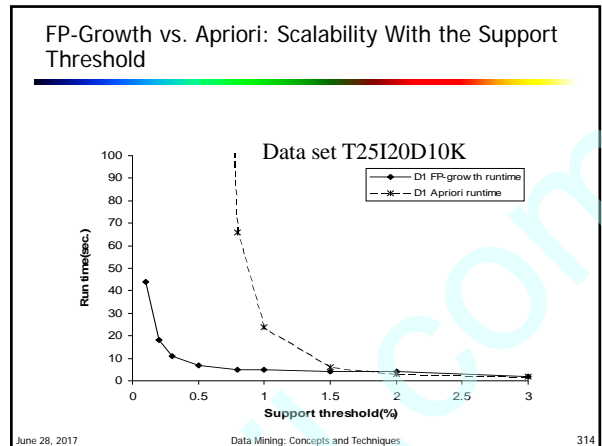
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

312

### Partition-based Projection

- Parallel projection needs a lot of disk space
- Partition projection saves it

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 313



- ### Why Is FP-Growth the Winner?
- Divide-and-conquer:
    - decompose both the mining task and DB according to the frequent patterns obtained so far
    - leads to focused search of smaller databases
  - Other factors
    - no candidate generation, no candidate test
    - compressed database: FP-tree structure
    - no repeated scan of entire database
    - basic ops—counting local freq items and building sub FP-tree, no pattern search and matching
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 316

- ### Implications of the Methodology
- Mining closed frequent itemsets and max-patterns
    - CLOSET (DMKD'00)
  - Mining sequential patterns
    - FreeSpan (KDD'00), PrefixSpan (ICDE'01)
  - Constraint-based mining of frequent patterns
    - Convertible constraints (KDD'00, ICDE'01)
  - Computing iceberg data cubes with complex measures
    - H-tree and H-cubing algorithm (SIGMOD'01)
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 317

### Max-patterns

- Frequent pattern  $\{a_1, \dots, a_{100}\} \rightarrow \binom{100}{1} + \binom{100}{2} + \dots + \binom{100}{100} = 2^{100} - 1 = 1.27 \times 10^{30}$  frequent sub-patterns!
- Max-pattern: frequent patterns without proper frequent super pattern
  - BCDE, ACD are max-patterns
  - BCD is not a max-pattern

Tid	Items
10	A,B,C,D,E
20	B,C,D,E
30	A,C,D,F

Min\_sup=2

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 318

## MaxMiner: Mining Max-patterns

- 1<sup>st</sup> scan: find frequent items
  - A, B, C, D, E
- 2<sup>nd</sup> scan: find support for
  - AB, AC, AD, AE, ABCDE
  - BC, BD, BE, BCDE
  - CD, CE, CDE, DE,
- Since BCDE is a max-pattern, no need to check BCD, BDE, CDE in later scan
- R. Bayardo. Efficiently mining long patterns from databases. In SIGMOD'98

Tid	Items
10	A,B,C,D,E
20	B,C,D,E
30	A,C,D,F

## Frequent Closed Patterns

- Conf(ac→d)=100% → record acd only
- For frequent itemset X, if there exists no item y s.t. every transaction containing X also contains y, then X is a frequent closed pattern
  - "acd" is a frequent closed pattern
- Concise rep. of freq pats
- Reduce # of patterns and rules
- N. Pasquier et al. In ICDT'99

Min\_sup=2

TID	Items
10	a, c, d, e, f
20	a, b, e
30	c, e, f
40	a, c, d, f
50	c, e, f

## Mining Frequent Closed Patterns: CLOSET

- Flist: list of all frequent items in support ascending order
  - Flist: d-a-f-e-c
- Divide search space
  - Patterns having d
  - Patterns having d but no a, etc.
- Find frequent closed pattern recursively
  - Every transaction having d also has cfa → cfad is a frequent closed pattern
- J. Pei, J. Han & R. Mao. CLOSET: An Efficient Algorithm for Mining Frequent Closed Itemsets", DMKD'00.

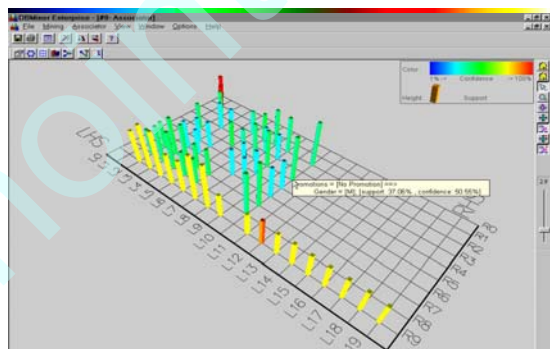
Min\_sup=2

TID	Items
10	a, c, d, e, f
20	a, b, e
30	c, e, f
40	a, c, d, f
50	c, e, f

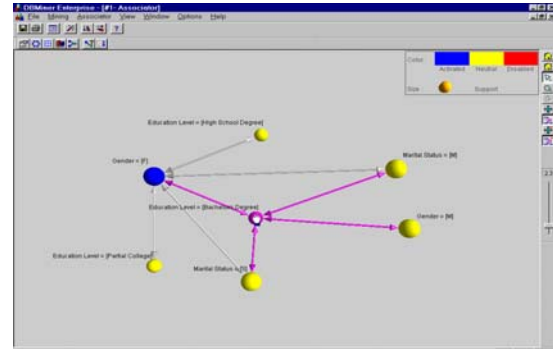
## Mining Frequent Closed Patterns: CHARM

- Use vertical data format: t(AB)={T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>12</sub>, ...}
- Derive closed pattern based on vertical intersections
  - t(X)=t(Y): X and Y always happen together
  - t(X)⊂t(Y): transaction having X always has Y
- Use diffset to accelerate mining
  - Only keep track of difference of tids
  - t(X)={T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>}, t(Xy)={T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>}
  - Diffset(Xy, X)={T<sub>2</sub>}
- M. Zaki. CHARM: An Efficient Algorithm for Closed Association Rule Mining, CS-TR99-10, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute
- M. Zaki, Fast Vertical Mining Using Diffsets, TR01-1, Department of Computer Science, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute

## Visualization of Association Rules: Pane Graph



## Visualization of Association Rules: Rule Graph



## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

325

## Mining Various Kinds of Rules or Regularities

- Multi-level, quantitative association rules, correlation and causality, ratio rules, sequential patterns, emerging patterns, temporal associations, partial periodicity
- Classification, clustering, iceberg cubes, etc.

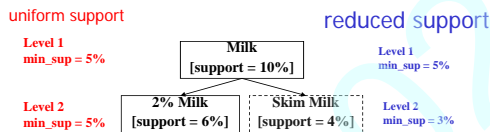
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

326

## Multiple-level Association Rules

- Items often form hierarchy
- Flexible support settings: Items at the lower level are expected to have lower support.
- Transaction database can be encoded based on dimensions and levels
- explore shared multi-level mining



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

327

## ML/MD Associations with Flexible Support Constraints

- Why flexible support constraints?
  - Real life occurrence frequencies vary greatly
    - Diamond, watch, pens in a shopping basket
  - Uniform support may not be an interesting model
- A flexible model
  - The lower-level, the more dimension combination, and the long pattern length, usually the smaller support
  - General rules should be easy to specify and understand
  - Special items and special group of items may be specified individually and have higher priority

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

328

## Multi-dimensional Association

- Single-dimensional rules:
  - $\text{buys}(X, \text{"milk"}) \Rightarrow \text{buys}(X, \text{"bread"})$
- Multi-dimensional rules:  $\geq 2$  dimensions or predicates
  - Inter-dimension assoc. rules (*no repeated predicates*)
    - $\text{age}(X, \text{"19-25"}) \wedge \text{occupation}(X, \text{"student"}) \Rightarrow \text{buys}(X, \text{"coke"})$
  - hybrid-dimension assoc. rules (*repeated predicates*)
    - $\text{age}(X, \text{"19-25"}) \wedge \text{buys}(X, \text{"popcorn"}) \Rightarrow \text{buys}(X, \text{"coke"})$
- Categorical Attributes
  - finite number of possible values, no ordering among values
- Quantitative Attributes
  - numeric, implicit ordering among values

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

329

## Multi-level Association: Redundancy Filtering

- Some rules may be redundant due to "ancestor" relationships between items.
- Example
  - $\text{milk} \Rightarrow \text{wheat bread}$  [support = 8%, confidence = 70%]
  - $2\% \text{ milk} \Rightarrow \text{wheat bread}$  [support = 2%, confidence = 72%]
- We say the first rule is an ancestor of the second rule.
- A rule is redundant if its support is close to the "expected" value, based on the rule's ancestor.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

330

## Multi-Level Mining: Progressive Deepening

- A top-down, progressive deepening approach:
  - First mine high-level frequent items: milk (15%), bread (10%)
  - Then mine their lower-level "weaker" frequent itemsets: 2% milk (5%), wheat bread (4%)
- Different  $min\_support$  threshold across multi-levels lead to different algorithms:
  - If adopting the same  $min\_support$  across multi-levels then toss  $t$  if any of  $t$ 's ancestors is infrequent.
  - If adopting reduced  $min\_support$  at lower levels then examine only those descendants whose ancestor's support is frequent/non-negligible.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

331

## Techniques for Mining MD Associations

- Search for frequent  $k$ -predicate set:
  - Example: {age, occupation, buys} is a 3-predicate set
- Techniques can be categorized by how age are treated
  1. Using static discretization of quantitative attributes
    - Quantitative attributes are statically discretized by using predefined concept hierarchies
  2. Quantitative association rules
    - Quantitative attributes are dynamically discretized into "bins" based on the distribution of the data
  3. Distance-based association rules
    - This is a dynamic discretization process that considers the distance between data points

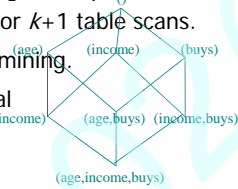
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

332

## Static Discretization of Quantitative Attributes

- Discretized prior to mining using concept hierarchy.
- Numeric values are replaced by ranges.
- In relational database, finding all frequent  $k$ -predicate sets will require  $k$  or  $k+1$  table scans.
- Data cube is well suited for mining.
- The cells of an  $n$ -dimensional cuboid correspond to the predicate sets.



June 28, 2017

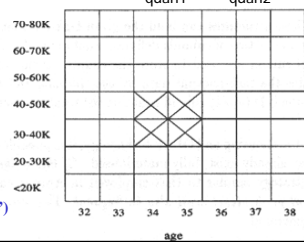
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

333

## Quantitative Association Rules

- Numeric attributes are *dynamically* discretized
  - Such that the confidence or compactness of the rules mined is maximized
- 2-D quantitative association rules:  $A_{quan1} \wedge A_{quan2} \Rightarrow A_{cat}$
- Cluster "adjacent" association rules to form general rules using a 2-D grid

Example:  $age(X, "34") \wedge income(X, "24K - 48K") \Rightarrow buys(X, "high resolution TV")$



June 28, 2017

## Mining Distance-based Association Rules

- Binning methods do not capture the semantics of interval data
 

Price(\$)	Equi-width (width \$10)	Equi-depth (depth 2)	Distance-based
7	[0, 10]	[7, 20]	[7, 7]
20	[11, 20]	[22, 50]	[20, 22]
22	[21, 30]	[51, 53]	[50, 53]
50	[31, 40]		
51	[41, 50]		
53	[51, 60]		
- Distance-based partitioning, more meaningful discretization considering:
  - density/number of points in an interval
  - "closeness" of points in an interval

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

335

## Interestingness Measure: Correlations (Lift)

- $play\ basketball \Rightarrow eat\ cereal$  [40%, 66.7%] is misleading
  - The overall percentage of students eating cereal is 75% which is higher than 66.7%.
- $play\ basketball \Rightarrow not\ eat\ cereal$  [20%, 33.3%] is more accurate, although with lower support and confidence
- Measure of dependent/correlated events: **lift**

$$corr_{A,B} = \frac{P(A \cup B)}{P(A)P(B)}$$

	Basketball	Not basketball	Sum (row)
Cereal	2000	1750	3750
Not cereal	1000	250	1250
Sum (col.)	3000	2000	5000

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

336



## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

337

## Constraint-based Data Mining

- Finding **all** the patterns in a database **autonomously**? — unrealistic!
  - The patterns could be too many but not focused!
- Data mining should be an **interactive** process
  - User directs what to be mined using a **data mining query language** (or a graphical user interface)
- Constraint-based mining
  - User flexibility: provides **constraints** on what to be mined
  - System optimization: explores such constraints for efficient mining—**constraint-based mining**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

338

## Constraints in Data Mining

- Knowledge type constraint:
  - classification, association, etc.
- Data constraint — using SQL-like queries
  - find product pairs sold together in stores in Vancouver in Dec.'00
- Dimension/level constraint
  - in relevance to region, price, brand, customer category
- Rule (or pattern) constraint
  - small sales (price < \$10) triggers big sales (sum > \$200)
- Interestingness constraint
  - strong rules: min\_support ≥ 3%, min\_confidence ≥ 60%

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

339

## Constrained Mining vs. Constraint-Based Search

- Constrained mining vs. constraint-based search/reasoning
  - Both are aimed at reducing search space
  - Finding **all patterns** satisfying constraints vs. finding **some (or one) answer** in constraint-based search in AI
  - Constraint-pushing vs. heuristic search
  - It is an interesting research problem on how to integrate them
- Constrained mining vs. query processing in DBMS
  - Database query processing requires to find all
  - Constrained pattern mining shares a similar philosophy as pushing selections deeply in query processing

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

340

## Constrained Frequent Pattern Mining: A Mining Query Optimization Problem

- Given a frequent pattern mining query with a set of constraints  $C$ , the algorithm should be
  - sound: it only finds frequent sets that satisfy the given constraints  $C$
  - complete: all frequent sets satisfying the given constraints  $C$  are found
- A naive solution
  - First find all frequent sets, and then test them for constraint satisfaction
- More efficient approaches:
  - Analyze the properties of constraints comprehensively
  - Push them as deeply as possible inside the frequent pattern computation.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

341

## Anti-Monotonicity in Constraint-Based Mining

- Anti-monotonicity
  - When an itemset  $S$  violates the constraint, so does any of its superset
  - $sum(S.Price) \leq v$  is anti-monotone
  - $sum(S.Price) \geq v$  is not anti-monotone
- Example.  $C$ :  $range(S.profit) \leq 15$  is anti-monotone
  - Itemset  $ab$  violates  $C$
  - So does every superset of  $ab$

TDB (min\_sup=2)

TID	Transaction
10	a, b, c, d, f
20	b, c, d, f, g, h
30	a, c, d, e, f
40	c, e, f, g

Item	Profit
a	40
b	0
c	-20
d	10
e	-30
f	30
g	20
h	-10

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

342

## Which Constraints Are Anti-Monotone?

Constraint	Antimonotone
$v \in S$	No
$S \supseteq V$	no
$S \subseteq V$	yes
$\min(S) \leq v$	no
$\min(S) \geq v$	yes
$\max(S) \leq v$	yes
$\max(S) \geq v$	no
$\text{count}(S) \leq v$	yes
$\text{count}(S) \geq v$	no
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	yes
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	no
$\text{range}(S) \leq v$	yes
$\text{range}(S) \geq v$	no
$\text{avg}(S) \leq v, \theta \in \{=, \leq, \geq\}$	convertible
$\text{support}(S) \geq \xi$	yes
$\text{support}(S) \leq \xi$	no

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

343

## Monotonicity in Constraint-Based Mining

TDB (min\_sup=2)

TID	Transaction
10	a, b, c, d, f
20	b, c, d, f, g, h
30	a, c, d, e, f
40	c, e, f, g

Item	Profit
a	40
b	0
c	-20
d	10
e	-30
f	30
g	20
h	-10

- Monotonicity
  - When an itemset  $S$  satisfies the constraint, so does any of its superset
  - $\text{sum}(S.Price) \geq v$  is monotone
  - $\text{min}(S.Price) \leq v$  is monotone
- Example.  $C$ :  $\text{range}(S.profit) \geq 15$ 
  - Itemset  $ab$  satisfies  $C$
  - So does every superset of  $ab$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

344

## Which Constraints Are Monotone?

Constraint	Monotone
$v \in S$	yes
$S \supseteq V$	yes
$S \subseteq V$	no
$\min(S) \leq v$	yes
$\min(S) \geq v$	no
$\max(S) \leq v$	no
$\max(S) \geq v$	yes
$\text{count}(S) \leq v$	no
$\text{count}(S) \geq v$	yes
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	no
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	yes
$\text{range}(S) \leq v$	no
$\text{range}(S) \geq v$	yes
$\text{avg}(S) \leq v, \theta \in \{=, \leq, \geq\}$	convertible
$\text{support}(S) \geq \xi$	no
$\text{support}(S) \leq \xi$	yes

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

345

## Succinctness

- Succinctness:
  - Given  $A_i$ , the set of items satisfying a succinctness constraint  $C$ , then any set  $S$  satisfying  $C$  is based on  $A_i$ , i.e.,  $S$  contains a subset belonging to  $A_i$
  - Idea: Without looking at the transaction database, whether an itemset  $S$  satisfies constraint  $C$  can be determined based on the selection of items
    - $\text{min}(S.Price) \leq v$  is succinct
    - $\text{sum}(S.Price) \geq v$  is not succinct
  - Optimization: If  $C$  is succinct,  $C$  is pre-counting pushable

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

346

## Which Constraints Are Succinct?

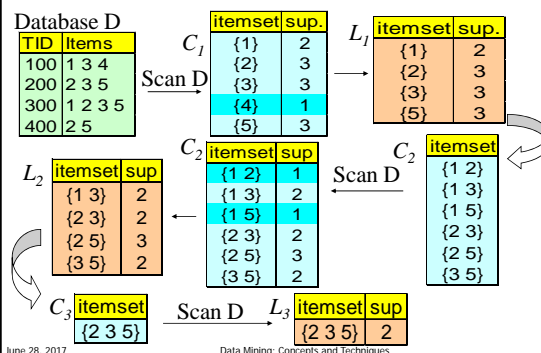
Constraint	Succinct
$v \in S$	yes
$S \supseteq V$	yes
$S \subseteq V$	yes
$\min(S) \leq v$	yes
$\min(S) \geq v$	yes
$\max(S) \leq v$	yes
$\max(S) \geq v$	yes
$\text{count}(S) \leq v$	weakly
$\text{count}(S) \geq v$	weakly
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	no
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v \ (a \in S, a \geq 0)$	no
$\text{range}(S) \leq v$	no
$\text{range}(S) \geq v$	no
$\text{avg}(S) \leq v, \theta \in \{=, \leq, \geq\}$	no
$\text{support}(S) \geq \xi$	no
$\text{support}(S) \leq \xi$	no

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

347

## The Apriori Algorithm — Example



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

348

### Naive Algorithm: Apriori + Constraint

Database D

TID	Items
100	1 3 4
200	2 3 5
300	1 2 3 5
400	2 5

Scan D

$C_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
{4}	1
{5}	3

$L_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
{4}	1
{5}	3

Scan D

$C_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 2}	1
{1 3}	2
{1 5}	1
{2 3}	2
{2 5}	3
{3 5}	2

$L_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 3}	2
<del>{2 3}</del>	2
<del>{2 5}</del>	3
<del>{3 5}</del>	2

Scan D

$C_3$

itemset	sup.
{2 3 5}	2

$L_3$

itemset	sup.
<del>{2 3 5}</del>	2

Constraint:  $\text{Sum}\{S.\text{price} < 5\}$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 349

### The Constrained Apriori Algorithm: Push an Anti-monotone Constraint Deep

Database D

TID	Items
100	1 3 4
200	2 3 5
300	1 2 3 5
400	2 5

Scan D

$C_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
{4}	1
<del>{5}</del>	3

$L_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
<del>{4}</del>	1
<del>{5}</del>	3

Scan D

$C_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 2}	1
{1 3}	2
<del>{1 5}</del>	1
<del>{2 3}</del>	2
<del>{2 5}</del>	3
<del>{3 5}</del>	2

$L_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 3}	2
<del>{2 3}</del>	2
<del>{2 5}</del>	3
<del>{3 5}</del>	2

Scan D

$C_3$

itemset	sup.
<del>{2 3 5}</del>	2

$L_3$

itemset	sup.
<del>{2 3 5}</del>	2

Constraint:  $\text{Sum}\{S.\text{price} < 5\}$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 350

### The Constrained Apriori Algorithm: Push a Succinct Constraint Deep

Database D

TID	Items
100	1 3 4
200	2 3 5
300	1 2 3 5
400	2 5

Scan D

$C_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
{4}	1
{5}	3

$L_1$

itemset	sup.
{1}	2
{2}	3
{3}	3
{4}	1
{5}	3

Scan D

$C_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 2}	1
{1 3}	2
{1 5}	1
<del>{2 3}</del>	2
<del>{2 5}</del>	3
<del>{3 5}</del>	2

$L_2$

itemset	sup.
{1 3}	2
<del>{2 3}</del>	2
<del>{2 5}</del>	3
<del>{3 5}</del>	2

Scan D

$C_3$

itemset	sup.
<del>{2 3 5}</del>	2

$L_3$

itemset	sup.
<del>{2 3 5}</del>	2

Constraint:  $\text{min}\{S.\text{price} \leq 1\}$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 351

### Converting "Tough" Constraints

- Convert tough constraints into anti-monotone or monotone by properly ordering items
- Examine C:  $\text{avg}(S.\text{profit}) \geq 25$ 
  - Order items in value-descending order
    - $\langle a, f, g, d, b, h, c, e \rangle$
  - If an itemset  $afb$  violates C
    - So does  $afbh, afb^*$
    - It becomes **anti-monotone!**

TDB (min\_sup=2)

TID	Transaction
10	a, b, c, d, f
20	b, c, d, f, g, h
30	a, c, d, e, f
40	c, e, f, g

Item	Profit
a	40
b	0
c	-20
d	10
e	-30
f	30
g	20
h	-10

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 352

### Convertible Constraints

- Let R be an order of items
- Convertible anti-monotone
  - If an itemset  $S$  violates a constraint  $C$ , so does every itemset having  $S$  as a prefix w.r.t. R
  - Ex.  $\text{avg}(S) \leq v$  w.r.t. item value descending order
- Convertible monotone
  - If an itemset  $S$  satisfies constraint  $C$ , so does every itemset having  $S$  as a prefix w.r.t. R
  - Ex.  $\text{avg}(S) \geq v$  w.r.t. item value descending order

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 353

### Strongly Convertible Constraints

- $\text{avg}(X) \geq 25$  is convertible anti-monotone w.r.t. item value descending order R:  $\langle a, f, g, d, b, h, c, e \rangle$ 
  - If an itemset  $af$  violates a constraint  $C$ , so does every itemset with  $af$  as prefix, such as  $afd$
- $\text{avg}(X) \geq 25$  is convertible monotone w.r.t. item value ascending order R<sup>-1</sup>:  $\langle e, c, h, b, d, g, f, a \rangle$ 
  - If an itemset  $d$  satisfies a constraint  $C$ , so does itemsets  $df$  and  $dfa$ , which having  $d$  as a prefix
- Thus,  $\text{avg}(X) \geq 25$  is **strongly convertible**

Item	Profit
a	40
b	0
c	-20
d	10
e	-30
f	30
g	20
h	-10

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 354

## What Constraints Are Convertible?

Constraint	Convertible anti-monotone	Convertible monotone	Strongly convertible
$\text{avg}(S) \leq, \geq v$	Yes	Yes	Yes
$\text{median}(S) \leq, \geq v$	Yes	Yes	Yes
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v$ (Items could be of any value, $v \geq 0$ )	Yes	No	No
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v$ (Items could be of any value, $v \leq 0$ )	No	Yes	No
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v$ (Items could be of any value, $v \geq 0$ )	No	Yes	No
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v$ (Items could be of any value, $v \leq 0$ )	Yes	No	No
.....			

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

355

## Combing Them Together—A General Picture

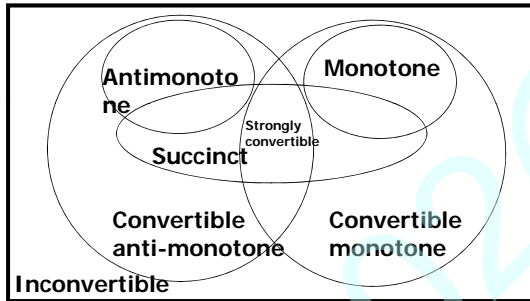
Constraint	Antimonotone	Monotone	Succinct
$v \in S$	no	yes	yes
$S \supseteq v$	no	yes	yes
$S \subseteq v$	yes	no	yes
$\min(S) \leq v$	no	yes	yes
$\min(S) \geq v$	yes	no	yes
$\max(S) \leq v$	yes	no	yes
$\max(S) \geq v$	no	yes	yes
$\text{count}(S) \leq v$	yes	no	weakly
$\text{count}(S) \geq v$	no	yes	weakly
$\text{sum}(S) \leq v$ ( $a \in S, a \geq 0$ )	yes	no	no
$\text{sum}(S) \geq v$ ( $a \in S, a \geq 0$ )	no	yes	no
$\text{range}(S) \leq v$	yes	no	no
$\text{range}(S) \geq v$	no	yes	no
$\text{avg}(S) \leq v, \theta \in \{=, \leq, \geq\}$	convertible	convertible	no
$\text{support}(S) \geq \xi$	yes	no	no
$\text{support}(S) \leq \xi$	no	yes	no

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

356

## Classification of Constraints



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

357

## Mining With Convertible Constraints

TDB (min\_sup=2)

- C:  $\text{avg}(S.\text{profit}) \geq 25$
- List of items in every transaction in value descending order R:  
 $\langle a, f, g, d, b, h, c, e \rangle$ 
  - C is convertible anti-monotone w.r.t. R
- Scan transaction DB once
  - remove infrequent items
    - Item *h* in transaction 40 is dropped
  - Itemsets *a* and *f* are good

TID	Transaction
10	a, f, d, b, c
20	f, g, d, b, c
30	a, f, d, c, e
40	f, g, h, c, e

Item	Profit
a	40
f	30
g	20
d	10
b	0
h	-10
c	-20
e	-30

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

358

## Can Apriori Handle Convertible Constraint?

- A convertible, not monotone nor anti-monotone nor succinct constraint cannot be pushed deep into the an Apriori mining algorithm
  - Within the level wise framework, no direct pruning based on the constraint can be made
  - Itemset *df* violates constraint C:  $\text{avg}(X) >= 25$
  - Since *adf* satisfies C, Apriori needs *df* to assemble *adf*, *df* cannot be pruned
- But it can be pushed into frequent-pattern growth framework!

Item	Value
a	40
b	0
c	-20
d	10
e	-30
f	30
g	20
h	-10

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

359

## Mining With Convertible Constraints

- C:  $\text{avg}(X) >= 25, \text{min\_sup}=2$
- List items in every transaction in value descending order R:  
 $\langle a, f, g, d, b, h, c, e \rangle$ 
  - C is convertible anti-monotone w.r.t. R
- Scan TDB once
  - remove infrequent items
    - Item *h* is dropped
  - Itemsets *a* and *f* are good, ...
- Projection-based mining
  - Imposing an appropriate order on item projection
  - Many tough constraints can be converted into (anti)-monotone

Item	Value
a	40
f	30
g	20
d	10
b	0
h	-10
c	-20
e	-30

TDB (min\_sup=2)

TID	Transaction
10	a, f, d, b, c
20	f, g, d, b, c
30	a, f, d, c, e
40	f, g, h, c, e

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

360

## Handling Multiple Constraints

- Different constraints may require different or even conflicting item-ordering
- If there exists an order  $R$  s.t. both  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are convertible w.r.t.  $R$ , then there is no conflict between the two convertible constraints
- If there exists conflict on order of items
  - Try to satisfy one constraint first
  - Then using the order for the other constraint to mine frequent itemsets in the corresponding projected database

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

361

## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

362

## Sequence Databases and Sequential Pattern Analysis

- Transaction databases, time-series databases vs. sequence databases
- Frequent patterns vs. (frequent) sequential patterns
- Applications of sequential pattern mining
  - Customer shopping sequences:
    - First buy computer, then CD-ROM, and then digital camera, within 3 months.
  - Medical treatment, natural disasters (e.g., earthquakes), science & engineering processes, stocks and markets, etc.
  - Telephone calling patterns, Weblog click streams
  - DNA sequences and gene structures

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

363

## What Is Sequential Pattern Mining?

- Given a set of sequences, find the complete set of *frequent* subsequences

A *sequence*:  $\langle (ef) (ab) (df) \rangle c b$

A *sequence database*:

SID	sequence
10	$\langle a(abc)(ac)d(cf) \rangle$
20	$\langle (ad)c(bc)(ae) \rangle$
30	$\langle (ef)(ab)(df)c;b \rangle$
40	$\langle eg(af)cbc \rangle$

An element may contain a set of items. Items within an element are unordered and we list them alphabetically.

$\langle a(bc)dc \rangle$  is a *subsequence* of

Given *support threshold*  $\text{min\_sup} = 2$ ,  $\langle (ab)c \rangle$  is a *sequential pattern*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

364

## Challenges on Sequential Pattern Mining

- A **huge** number of possible sequential patterns are hidden in databases
- A mining algorithm should
  - find the **complete set of patterns**, when possible, satisfying the minimum support (frequency) threshold
  - be highly **efficient, scalable**, involving only a small number of database scans
  - be able to incorporate various kinds of **user-specific constraints**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

365

## Studies on Sequential Pattern Mining

- Concept introduction and an initial Apriori-like algorithm
  - R. Agrawal & R. Srikant. "Mining sequential patterns," ICDE'95
- GSP—An Apriori-based, influential mining method (developed at IBM Almaden)
  - R. Srikant & R. Agrawal. "Mining sequential patterns: Generalizations and performance improvements," EDBT'96
- From sequential patterns to episodes (Apriori-like + constraints)
  - H. Mannila, H. Toivonen & A.I. Verkamo. "Discovery of frequent episodes in event sequences," Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 1997
- Mining sequential patterns with constraints
  - M.N. Garofalakis, R. Rastogi, K. Shim: SPIRIT: Sequential Pattern Mining with Regular Expression Constraints. VLDB 1999

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

366

### A Basic Property of Sequential Patterns: Apriori

- A basic property: Apriori (Agrawal & Srikant'94)
  - If a sequence S is not frequent
  - Then none of the super-sequences of S is frequent
  - E.g, <hb> is infrequent → so do <hab> and <(ah)b>

Seq. ID	Sequence
10	<(bd)cb(ac)>
20	<(bf)(ce)b(fg)>
30	<(ah)(bf)abf>
40	<(be)(ce)d>
50	<a(bd)bcb(ade)>

Given *support threshold*  
*min\_sup = 2*

### GSP—A Generalized Sequential Pattern Mining Algorithm

- GSP (Generalized Sequential Pattern) mining algorithm
  - proposed by Agrawal and Srikant, EDBT'96
- Outline of the method
  - Initially, every item in DB is a candidate of length-1
  - for each level (i.e., sequences of length-k) do
    - scan database to collect support count for each candidate sequence
    - generate candidate length-(k+1) sequences from length-k frequent sequences using Apriori
  - repeat until no frequent sequence or no candidate can be found
- Major strength: Candidate pruning by Apriori

### Finding Length-1 Sequential Patterns

- Examine GSP using an example
- Initial candidates: all singleton sequences
  - <a>, <b>, <c>, <d>, <e>, <f>, <g>, <h>
- Scan database once, count support for candidates

Cand	Sup
<a>	3
<b>	5
<c>	4
<d>	3
<e>	3
<f>	2
<g>	1
<h>	1

*min\_sup*

Seq. ID	Sequence
10	<(bd)cb(ac)>
20	<(bf)(ce)b(fg)>
30	<(ah)(bf)abf>
40	<(be)(ce)d>
50	<a(bd)bcb(ade)>

### Generating Length-2 Candidates

51 length-2 Candidates

	<a>	<b>	<c>	<d>	<e>	<f>
<a>	<aa>	<ab>	<ac>	<ad>	<ae>	<af>
<b>	<ba>	<bb>	<bc>	<bd>	<be>	<bf>
<c>	<ca>	<cb>	<cc>	<cd>	<ce>	<cf>
<d>	<da>	<db>	<dc>	<dd>	<de>	<df>
<e>	<ea>	<eb>	<ec>	<ed>	<ee>	<ef>
<f>	<fa>	<fb>	<fc>	<fd>	<fe>	<ff>

	<a>	<b>	<c>	<d>	<e>	<f>
<a>		<(ab)>	<(ac)>	<(ad)>	<(ae)>	<(af)>
<b>			<(bc)>	<(bd)>	<(be)>	<(bf)>
<c>				<(cd)>	<(ce)>	<(cf)>
<d>					<(de)>	<(df)>
<e>						<(ef)>
<f>						

Without Apriori property,  
 $8*8+8*7/2=92$   
candidates  
Apriori prunes  
44.57% candidates

### Finding Length-2 Sequential Patterns

- Scan database one more time, collect support count for each length-2 candidate
- There are 19 length-2 candidates which pass the minimum support threshold
  - They are length-2 sequential patterns

### Generating Length-3 Candidates and Finding Length-3 Patterns

- Generate Length-3 Candidates
  - Self-join length-2 sequential patterns
    - Based on the Apriori property
    - <ab>, <aa> and <ba> are all length-2 sequential patterns → <aba> is a length-3 candidate
    - <(bd)>, <bb> and <db> are all length-2 sequential patterns → <(bd)b> is a length-3 candidate
  - 46 candidates are generated
- Find Length-3 Sequential Patterns
  - Scan database once more, collect support counts for candidates
  - 19 out of 46 candidates pass support threshold

## The GSP Mining Process

5<sup>th</sup> scan: 1 cand. 1 length-5 seq. pat. <(bd)cba>  
 4<sup>th</sup> scan: 8 cand. 6 length-4 seq. pat. <abba> <(bd)bc> ...  
 3<sup>rd</sup> scan: 46 cand. 19 length-3 seq. pat. <abb> <aab> <aba> <baa> <bab> ...  
 2<sup>nd</sup> scan: 51 cand. 19 length-2 seq. pat. <aa> <ab> ... <af> <ba> <bb> ... <ff> <(ab)> ... <(ef)>  
 1<sup>st</sup> scan: 8 cand. 6 length-1 seq. pat. <a> <b> <c> <d> <e> <f> <g> <h>

min\_sup = 2

Seq. ID	Sequence
10	<(bd)cb(ac)>
20	<(bf)(ce)b(fg)>
30	<(ah)(bf)abf>
40	<(be)(ce)d>
50	<a(bd)bc(b)ade>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

373

## The GSP Algorithm

- Take sequences in form of <x> as length-1 candidates
- Scan database once, find  $F_1$ , the set of length-1 sequential patterns
- Let  $k=1$ ; while  $F_k$  is not empty do
  - Form  $C_{k+1}$ , the set of length-(k+1) candidates from  $F_k$ ;
  - If  $C_{k+1}$  is not empty, scan database once, find  $F_{k+1}$ , the set of length-(k+1) sequential patterns
  - Let  $k=k+1$ ;

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

374

## Bottlenecks of GSP

- A huge set of candidates could be generated
  - 1,000 frequent length-1 sequences generate  $1000 \times 1000 + \frac{1000 \times 999}{2} = 1,499,500$  length-2 candidates!
- Multiple scans of database in mining
- Real challenge: mining long sequential patterns
  - An exponential number of short candidates
  - A length-100 sequential pattern needs  $10^{30}$  candidate sequences!

$$\sum_{i=1}^{100} \binom{100}{i} = 2^{100} - 1 \approx 10^{30}$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

375

## FreeSpan: Frequent Pattern-Projected Sequential Pattern Mining

- A divide-and-conquer approach
  - Recursively *project* a sequence database into a set of smaller databases based on the current set of frequent patterns
  - Mine each projected database to find its patterns
- J. Han J. Pei, B. Mortazavi-Asl, Q. Chen, U. Dayal, M.C. Hsu, *FreeSpan: Frequent pattern-projected sequential pattern mining*. In KDD'00.

**Sequence Database SDB**  
 <(bd) c b (ac) >  
 <(bf) (ce) b (fg) >  
 <(ah) (bf) a b f >  
 <(be) (ce) d >  
 <a (bd) b c b (ade) >

**f\_list**: b:5, c:4, a:3, d:3, e:3, f:2

All seq. pat. can be divided into 6 subsets:  
 • Seq. pat. containing item *f*  
 • Those containing *e* but no *f*  
 • Those containing *d* but no *e* nor *f*  
 • Those containing *a* but no *d*, *e* or *f*  
 • Those containing *c* but no *a*, *d*, *e* or *f*  
 • Those containing only item *b*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

376

## From FreeSpan to PrefixSpan: Why?

- FreeSpan:
  - Projection-based: No candidate sequence needs to be generated
  - But, projection can be performed at any point in the sequence, and the projected sequences do not shrink much
- PrefixSpan
  - Projection-based
  - But only prefix-based projection: less projections and quickly shrinking sequences

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

377

## Prefix and Suffix (Projection)

- <a>, <aa>, <a(ab)> and <a(abc)> are *prefixes* of sequence <a(abc)(ac)d(cf)>
- Given sequence <a(abc)(ac)d(cf)>

Prefix	<i>Suffix (Prefix-Based Projection)</i>
<a>	<(abc)(ac)d(cf)>
<aa>	<(_bc)(ac)d(cf)>
<ab>	<(_c)(ac)d(cf)>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

378

## Mining Sequential Patterns by Prefix Projections

- Step 1: find length-1 sequential patterns
  - <a>, <b>, <c>, <d>, <e>, <f>
- Step 2: divide search space. The complete set of seq. pat. can be partitioned into 6 subsets:
  - The ones having prefix <a>;
  - The ones having prefix <b>;
  - ...
  - The ones having prefix <f>

SID	sequence
10	<a(abc)(ac)d(cf)>
20	<(ad)c(bc)(ae)>
30	<(ef)(ab)(df)cb>
40	<eg(af)cbc>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

379

## Finding Seq. Patterns with Prefix <a>

- Only need to consider projections w.r.t. <a>
  - <a>-projected database: <(abc)(ac)d(cf)>, <(\_d)c(bc)(ae)>, <(\_b)(df)cb>, <(\_f)cbc>
- Find all the length-2 seq. pat. Having prefix <a>: <aa>, <ab>, <(ab)>, <ac>, <ad>, <af>
  - Further partition into 6 subsets
    - Having prefix <aa>;
    - ...
    - Having prefix <af>

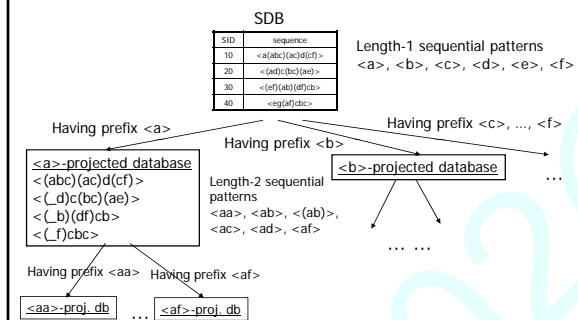
SID	sequence
10	<a(abc)(ac)d(cf)>
20	<(ad)c(bc)(ae)>
30	<(ef)(ab)(df)cb>
40	<eg(af)cbc>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

380

## Completeness of PrefixSpan



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

381

## Efficiency of PrefixSpan

- No candidate sequence needs to be generated
- Projected databases keep shrinking
- Major cost of PrefixSpan: constructing projected databases
  - Can be improved by bi-level projections

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

382

## Optimization Techniques in PrefixSpan

- Physical projection vs. pseudo-projection
  - Pseudo-projection may reduce the effort of projection when the projected database fits in main memory
- Parallel projection vs. partition projection
  - Partition projection may avoid the blowup of disk space

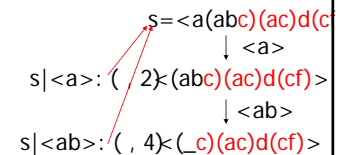
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

383

## Speed-up by Pseudo-projection

- Major cost of PrefixSpan: projection
  - Postfixes of sequences often appear repeatedly in recursive projected databases
- When (projected) database can be held in main memory, use pointers to form projections
  - Pointer to the sequence
  - Offset of the postfix



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

384



## Pseudo-Projection vs. Physical Projection

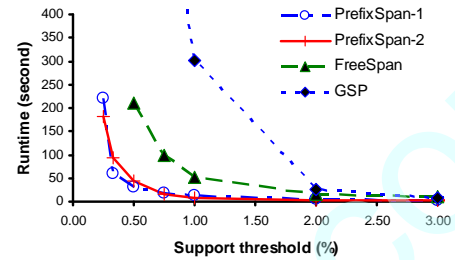
- Pseudo-projection avoids physically copying postfixes
  - Efficient in running time and space when database can be held in main memory
- However, it is not efficient when database cannot fit in main memory
  - Disk-based random accessing is very costly
- Suggested Approach:
  - Integration of physical and pseudo-projection
  - Swapping to pseudo-projection when the data set fits in memory

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

385

## PrefixSpan Is Faster than GSP and FreeSpan

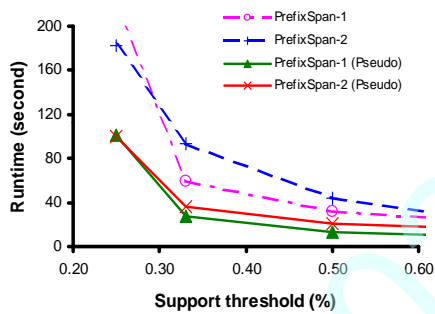


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

386

## Effect of Pseudo-Projection



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

387

## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

388

## Associative Classification

- Mine association possible rules (PR) in form of condset  $\rightarrow c$ 
  - Condset: a set of attribute-value pairs
  - C: class label
- Build Classifier
  - Organize rules according to decreasing precedence based on confidence and support
- B. Liu, W. Hsu & Y. Ma. Integrating classification and association rule mining. In KDD'98

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

389

## Why Iceberg Cube?

- It is too costly to materialize a high dimen. cube
  - 20 dimensions each with 99 distinct values may lead to a cube of  $100^{20}$  cells.
  - Even if there is only one nonempty cell in each  $10^{10}$  cells, the cube will still contain  $10^{30}$  nonempty cells
- Observation: Trivial cells are usually not interesting
  - Nontrivial: large volume of sales, or high profit
- Solution:
  - iceberg cube—materialize only nontrivial cells of a data cube

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

390

## Anti-Monotonicity in Iceberg Cubes

- If a cell  $c$  violates the HAVING clause, so do all more specific cells
- Example. Let **Having COUNT(\*) >= 50**
  - (\*, \*, Edu, 1000, 30) violates the HAVING clause
    - (Feb, \*, Edu), (\*, Van, Edu), (Mar, Tor, Edu): each must have count no more than 30

```
CREATE CUBE Sales_Iceberg AS
SELECT month, city, cust_grp,
       AVG(price), COUNT(*)
FROM Sales_Infor
CUBE BY month, city, cust_grp
HAVING COUNT(*) >= 50
```

Month	City	Cust_grp	Prod	Cost	Price
Jan	Tor	Edu	Printer	500	485
Mar	Van	Edu	HD	540	520
...	...	...	...	...	...

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

391

## Computing Iceberg Cubes Efficiently

- Based on Apriori-like pruning
- BUC [Bayer & Ramakrishnan, 99]
  - bottom-up cubing, efficient bucket-sort alg.
  - Only handles anti-monotonic iceberg cubes, e.g., measures confined to **count** and **p+\_sum** (e.g., **price**)
- Computing non-anti-monotonic iceberg cubes
  - Finding a weaker but anti-monotonic measure (e.g., avg to top-k-avg) for dynamic pruning in computation
  - Use special data structure (H-tree) and perform H-cubing (SIGMOD'01)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

392

## Spatial and Multi-Media Association: A Progressive Refinement Method

- Why progressive refinement?
  - Mining operator can be expensive or cheap, fine or rough
  - Trade speed with quality: step-by-step refinement.
- Superset coverage property:
  - Preserve all the positive answers—allow a positive false test but not a false negative test.
- Two- or multi-step mining:
  - First apply rough/cheap operator (superset coverage)
  - Then apply expensive algorithm on a substantially reduced candidate set (Koperski & Han, SSD'95).

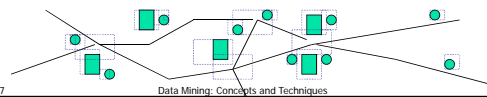
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

393

## Progressive Refinement Mining of Spatial Associations

- Hierarchy of spatial relationship:
  - "g\_close\_to": near\_by, touch, intersect, contain, etc.
  - First search for rough relationship and then refine it.
- Two-step mining of spatial association:
  - Step 1: rough spatial computation (as a filter)
    - Using MBR or R-tree for rough estimation.
  - Step2: Detailed spatial algorithm (as refinement)
    - Apply only to those objects which have passed the rough spatial association test (no less than *min\_support*)



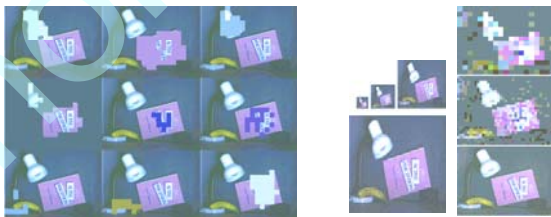
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

394

## Mining Multimedia Associations

**Correlations with color, spatial relationships, etc.**  
**From coarse to Fine Resolution mining**



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

395

## Further Evolution of PrefixSpan

- Closed- and max- sequential patterns
  - Finding only the most meaningful (longest) sequential patterns
- Constraint-based sequential pattern growth
  - Adding user-specific constraints
- From sequential patterns to structured patterns
  - Beyond sequential patterns, mining structured patterns in XML documents

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

396

## Closed- and Max- Sequential Patterns

- A **closed- sequential pattern** is a frequent sequence  $s$  where there is no proper super-sequence of  $s$  sharing the same support count with  $s$
- A **max- sequential pattern** is a sequential pattern  $p$  s.t. any proper super-pattern of  $p$  is not frequent
- Benefit of the notion of closed sequential patterns
  - $\{ \langle a_1 a_2 \dots a_{50} \rangle, \langle a_1 a_2 \dots a_{100} \rangle \}$ , with  $\text{min\_sup} = 1$
  - There are  $2^{100}$  sequential patterns, but only 2 are closed
- Similar benefits for the notion of max- sequential-patterns

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

397

## Methods for Mining Closed- and Max- Sequential Patterns

- PrefixSpan or FreeSpan can be viewed as projection-guided depth-first search
- For mining **max- sequential patterns**, any sequence which does not contain anything beyond the already discovered ones will be removed from the projected DB
  - $\{ \langle a_1 a_2 \dots a_{50} \rangle, \langle a_1 a_2 \dots a_{100} \rangle \}$ , with  $\text{min\_sup} = 1$
  - If we have found a max-sequential pattern  $\langle a_1 a_2 \dots a_{100} \rangle$ , nothing will be projected in any projected DB
- Similar ideas can be applied for mining closed- sequential-patterns

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

398

## Constraint-Based Sequential Pattern Mining

- Constraint-based sequential pattern mining
  - Constraints: User-specified, for focused mining of desired patterns
  - How to explore efficient mining with constraints? — Optimization
- Classification of constraints
  - Anti-monotone: E.g.,  $\text{value\_sum}(S) < 150$ ,  $\text{min}(S) > 10$
  - Monotone: E.g.,  $\text{count}(S) > 5$ ,  $S \supseteq \{PC, \text{digital\_camera}\}$
  - Succinct: E.g.,  $\text{length}(S) \geq 10$ ,  $S \cap \{Pentium, MS/Office, MS/Money\}$
  - **Convertible**: E.g.,  $\text{value\_avg}(S) < 25$ ,  $\text{profit\_sum}(S) > 160$ ,  $\text{max}(S)/\text{avg}(S) < 2$ ,  $\text{median}(S) - \text{min}(S) > 5$
  - Inconvertible: E.g.,  $\text{avg}(S) - \text{median}(S) = 0$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

399

## Sequential Pattern Growth for Constraint-Based Mining

- Efficient mining with **convertible** constraints
  - Not solvable by candidate generation-and-test methodology
  - Easily push-able into the sequential pattern growth framework
- Example: push  $\text{avg}(S) < 25$  in frequent pattern growth
  - project items in value (price/profit depending on mining semantics) ascending/descending order for sequential pattern growth
  - Grow each pattern by sequential pattern growth
  - If  $\text{avg}(\text{current\_pattern}) \geq 25$ , toss the current\_pattern
    - Why?—future growths always make it bigger
    - But why not candidate generation?—no structure or ordering in growth

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

400

## From Sequential Patterns to Structured Patterns

- Sets, sequences, trees and other structures
  - Transaction DB: Sets of items
    - $\{ \{i_1, i_2, \dots, i_m\}, \dots \}$
  - Seq. DB: Sequences of sets:
    - $\{ \langle \{i_1, i_2\}, \dots, \{i_m, i_n, i_k\} \rangle, \dots \}$
  - Sets of Sequences:
    - $\{ \langle \{i_1, i_2\}, \dots, \langle \{i_m, i_n, i_k\} \rangle \rangle, \dots \}$
  - Sets of trees (each element being a tree):
    - $\{ t_1, t_2, \dots, t_n \}$
- Applications: Mining structured patterns in XML documents

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

401

## Chapter 6: Mining Association Rules in Large Databases

- Association rule mining
- Algorithms for scalable mining of (single-dimensional Boolean) association rules in transactional databases
- Mining various kinds of association/correlation rules
- Constraint-based association mining
- Sequential pattern mining
- Applications/extensions of frequent pattern mining
- **Summary**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

402

## Frequent-Pattern Mining: Achievements

- Frequent pattern mining—an important task in data mining
- Frequent pattern mining methodology
  - Candidate generation & test vs. projection-based (frequent-pattern growth)
  - Vertical vs. horizontal format
  - Various optimization methods: database partition, scan reduction, hash tree, sampling, border computation, clustering, etc.
- Related frequent-pattern mining algorithm: scope extension
  - Mining closed frequent itemsets and max-patterns (e.g., MaxMiner, CLOSET, CHARM, etc.)
  - Mining multi-level, multi-dimensional frequent patterns with flexible support constraints
  - Constraint pushing for mining optimization
  - From frequent patterns to correlation and causality

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

403

## Frequent-Pattern Mining: Applications

- Related problems which need frequent pattern mining
  - Association-based classification
  - Iceberg cube computation
  - Database compression by fascicles and frequent patterns
  - Mining sequential patterns (GSP, PrefixSpan, SPADE, etc.)
  - Mining partial periodicity, cyclic associations, etc.
  - Mining frequent structures, trends, etc.
- Typical application examples
  - Market-basket analysis, Weblog analysis, DNA mining, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

404

## Frequent-Pattern Mining: Research Problems

- Multi-dimensional gradient analysis: patterns regarding changes and differences
  - Not just counts—other measures, e.g., avg(profit)
- Mining top-k frequent patterns without support constraint
- Mining fault-tolerant associations
  - “3 out of 4 courses excellent” leads to A in data mining
- Fascicles and database compression by frequent pattern mining
- Partial periodic patterns
- DNA sequence analysis and pattern classification

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

405

## References: Frequent-pattern Mining Methods

- R. Agarwal, C. Aggarwal, and V. V. Prasad. A tree projection algorithm for generation of frequent itemsets. *Journal of Parallel and Distributed Computing*, 2000.
- R. Agrawal, T. Imielinski, and A. Swami. Mining association rules between sets of items in large databases. *SIGMOD'93*, 207-216, Washington, D.C.
- R. Agrawal and R. Srikant. Fast algorithms for mining association rules. *VLDB'94* 487-499, Santiago, Chile.
- J. Han, J. Pei, and Y. Yin. “Mining frequent patterns without candidate generation”. In *Proc. ACM-SIGMOD'2000*, pp. 1-12, Dallas, TX, May 2000.
- H. Mannila, H. Toivonen, and A. I. Verkamo. Efficient algorithms for discovering association rules. *KDD'94*, 181-192, Seattle, WA, July 1994.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

406

## References: Frequent-pattern Mining Methods

- A. Savasere, E. Omiecinski, and S. Navathe. An efficient algorithm for mining association rules in large databases. *VLDB'95*, 432-443, Zurich, Switzerland.
- C. Silverstein, S. Brin, R. Motwani, and J. Ullman. Scalable techniques for mining causal structures. *VLDB'98*, 594-605, New York, NY.
- R. Srikant and R. Agrawal. Mining generalized association rules. *VLDB'95*, 407-419, Zurich, Switzerland, Sept. 1995.
- R. Srikant and R. Agrawal. Mining quantitative association rules in large relational tables. *SIGMOD'96*, 1-12, Montreal, Canada.
- H. Toivonen. Sampling large databases for association rules. *VLDB'96*, 134-145, Bombay, India, Sept. 1996.
- M.J. Zaki, S. Parthasarathy, M. Ogihara, and W. Li. New algorithms for fast discovery of association rules. *KDD'97*. August 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

407

## References: Frequent-pattern Mining (Performance Improvements)

- S. Brin, R. Motwani, J. D. Ullman, and S. Tsur. Dynamic itemset counting and implication rules for market basket analysis. *SIGMOD'97*, Tucson, Arizona, May 1997.
- D.W. Cheung, J. Han, V. Ng, and C.Y. Wong. Maintenance of discovered association rules in large databases: An incremental updating technique. *ICDE'96*, New Orleans, LA.
- T. Fukuda, Y. Morimoto, S. Morishita, and T. Tokuyama. Data mining using two-dimensional optimized association rules: Scheme, algorithms, and visualization. *SIGMOD'96*, Montreal, Canada.
- E.-H. Han, G. Karypis, and V. Kumar. Scalable parallel data mining for association rules. *SIGMOD'97*, Tucson, Arizona.
- J.S. Park, M.S. Chen, and P.S. Yu. An effective hash-based algorithm for mining association rules. *SIGMOD'95*, San Jose, CA, May 1995.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

408

### References: Frequent-pattern Mining (Performance Improvements)

- G. Piatetsky-Shapiro. Discovery, analysis, and presentation of strong rules. In G. Piatetsky-Shapiro and W. J. Frawley, Knowledge Discovery in Databases., AAAI/MIT Press, 1991.
- J.S. Park, M.S. Chen, and P.S. Yu. An effective hash-based algorithm for mining association rules. SIGMOD'95, San Jose, CA.
- S. Sarawagi, S. Thomas, and R. Agrawal. Integrating association rule mining with relational database systems: Alternatives and implications. SIGMOD'98, Seattle, WA.
- K. Yoda, T. Fukuda, Y. Morimoto, S. Morishita, and T. Tokuyama. Computing optimized rectilinear regions for association rules. KDD'97, Newport Beach, CA, Aug. 1997.
- M. J. Zaki, S. Parthasarathy, M. Ogihara, and W. Li. Parallel algorithm for discovery of association rules. Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 1:343-374, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

409

### References: Frequent-pattern Mining (Multi-level, correlation, ratio rules, etc.)

- S. Brin, R. Motwani, and C. Silverstein. Beyond market basket: Generalizing association rules to correlations. SIGMOD'97, 265-276, Tucson, Arizona.
- J. Han and Y. Fu. Discovery of multiple-level association rules from large databases. VLDB'95, 420-431, Zurich, Switzerland.
- M. Klemettinen, H. Mannila, P. Ronkainen, H. Toivonen, and A.I. Verkamo. Finding interesting rules from large sets of discovered association rules. CIKM'94, 401-408, Gaithersburg, Maryland.
- F. Korn, A. Labrinidis, Y. Kotidis, and C. Faloutsos. Ratio rules: A new paradigm for fast, quantifiable data mining. VLDB'98, 582-593, New York, NY.
- B. Lent, A. Swami, and J. Widom. Clustering association rules. ICDE'97, 220-231, Birmingham, England.
- R. Meo, G. Psaila, and S. Ceri. A new SQL-like operator for mining association rules. VLDB'96, 122-133, Bombay, India.
- R.J. Miller and Y. Yang. Association rules over interval data. SIGMOD'97, 452-461, Tucson, Arizona.
- A. Savasere, E. Omiecinski, and S. Navathe. Mining for strong negative associations in a large database of customer transactions. ICDE'98, 494-502, Orlando, FL, Feb. 1998.
- D. Tsur, J. D. Ullman, S. Abitbol, C. Clifton, R. Motwani, and S. Nestorov. Query flocks: A generalization of association-rule mining. SIGMOD'98, 1-12, Seattle, Washington.
- J. Pei, A.K.H. Tung, J. Han. Fault-Tolerant Frequent Pattern Mining: Problems and Challenges. SIGMOD DMKD'01, Santa Barbara, CA.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

410

### References: Mining Max-patterns and Closed itemsets

- R. J. Bayardo. Efficiently mining long patterns from databases. SIGMOD'98, 85-93, Seattle, Washington.
- J. Pei, J. Han, and R. Mao, "CLOSET: An Efficient Algorithm for Mining Frequent Closed Itemsets", Proc. 2000 ACM-SIGMOD Int. Workshop on Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (DMKD'00), Dallas, TX, May 2000.
- N. Pasquier, Y. Bastide, R. Taouil, and L. Lakhal. Discovering frequent closed itemsets for association rules. ICDT'99, 398-416, Jerusalem, Israel, Jan. 1999.
- M. Zaki. Generating Non-Redundant Association Rules. KDD'00. Boston, MA. Aug. 2000
- M. Zaki. CHARM: An Efficient Algorithm for Closed Association Rule Mining, SIAM'02

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

411

### References: Constraint-base Frequent-pattern Mining

- G. Grahne, L. Lakshmanan, and X. Wang. Efficient mining of constrained correlated sets. ICDE'00, 512-521, San Diego, CA, Feb. 2000.
- Y. Fu and J. Han. Meta-rule-guided mining of association rules in relational databases. KDOOD'95, 39-46, Singapore, Dec. 1995.
- J. Han, L. V. S. Lakshmanan, and R. T. Ng. "Constraint-Based, Multidimensional Data Mining", COMPUTER (special issues on Data Mining), 32(8): 46-50, 1999.
- L. V. S. Lakshmanan, R. Ng, J. Han and A. Pang, "Optimization of Constrained Frequent Set Queries with 2-Variable Constraints", SIGMOD'99
- R. Ng, L.V.S. Lakshmanan, J. Han & A. Pang. "Exploratory mining and pruning optimizations of constrained association rules." SIGMOD'98
- J. Pei, J. Han, and L. V. S. Lakshmanan, "Mining Frequent Itemsets with Convertible Constraints", Proc. 2001 Int. Conf. on Data Engineering (ICDE'01), April 2001.
- J. Pei and J. Han "Can We Push More Constraints into Frequent Pattern Mining?", Proc. 2000 Int. Conf. on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD'00), Boston, MA, August 2000.
- R. Srikant, Q. Vu, and R. Agrawal. Mining association rules with item constraints. KDD'97, 67-73, Newport Beach, California

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

412

### References: Sequential Pattern Mining Methods

- R. Agrawal and R. Srikant. Mining sequential patterns. ICDE'95, 3-14, Taipei, Taiwan.
- R. Srikant and R. Agrawal. Mining sequential patterns: Generalizations and performance improvements. EDBT'96.
- J. Han, J. Pei, B. Mortazavi-Asl, Q. Chen, U. Dayal, M.-C. Hsu, "FreeSpan: Frequent Pattern-Projected Sequential Pattern Mining", Proc. 2000 Int. Conf. on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD'00), Boston, MA, August 2000.
- H. Mannila, H Toivonen, and A. I. Verkamo. Discovery of frequent episodes in event sequences. Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 1:259-289, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

413

### References: Sequential Pattern Mining Methods

- J. Pei, J. Han, H. Pinto, Q. Chen, U. Dayal, and M.-C. Hsu, "PrefixSpan: Mining Sequential Patterns Efficiently by Prefix-Projected Pattern Growth", Proc. 2001 Int. Conf. on Data Engineering (ICDE'01), Heidelberg, Germany, April 2001.
- B. Ozden, S. Ramaswamy, and A. Silberschatz. Cyclic association rules. ICDE'98, 412-421, Orlando, FL.
- S. Ramaswamy, S. Mahajan, and A. Silberschatz. On the discovery of interesting patterns in association rules. VLDB'98, 368-379, New York, NY.
- M.J. Zaki. Efficient enumeration of frequent sequences. CIKM'98. November 1998.
- M.N. Garofalakis, R. Rastogi, K. Shim: SPIRIT: Sequential Pattern Mining with Regular Expression Constraints. VLDB 1999: 223-234, Edinburgh, Scotland.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

414

## References: Frequent-pattern Mining in Spatial, Multimedia, Text & Web Databases

- K. Koperski, J. Han, and G. B. Marchisio, "Mining Spatial and Image Data through Progressive Refinement Methods", *Revue internationale de géomatique (European Journal of GIS and Spatial Analysis)*, 9(4):425-440, 1999.
- A. K. H. Tung, H. Lu, J. Han, and L. Feng, "Breaking the Barrier of Transactions: Mining Inter-Transaction Association Rules", *Proc. 1999 Int. Conf. on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD'99)*, San Diego, CA, Aug. 1999, pp. 297-301.
- J. Han, G. Dong and Y. Yin, "Efficient Mining of Partial Periodic Patterns in Time Series Database", *Proc. 1999 Int. Conf. on Data Engineering (ICDE'99)*, Sydney, Australia, March 1999, pp. 106-115
- H. Lu, L. Feng, and J. Han, "Beyond Intra-Transaction Association Analysis: Mining Multi-Dimensional Inter-Transaction Association Rules", *ACM Transactions on Information Systems (TOIS'00)*, 18(4): 423-454, 2000.
- O. R. Zaiane, M. Xin, J. Han, "Discovering Web Access Patterns and Trends by Applying OLAP and Data Mining Technology on Web Logs," *Proc. Advances in Digital Libraries Conf. (ADL'98)*, Santa Barbara, CA, April 1998, pp. 19-29
- O. R. Zaiane, J. Han, and H. Zhu, "Mining Recurrent Items in Multimedia with Progressive Resolution Refinement", *ICDE'00*, San Diego, CA, Feb. 2000, pp. 461-470

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

415

## References: Frequent-pattern Mining for Classification and Data Cube Computation

- K. Beyer and R. Ramakrishnan. Bottom-up computation of sparse and iceberg cubes. *SIGMOD'99*, 359-370, Philadelphia, PA, June 1999.
- M. Fang, N. Shivakumar, H. Garcia-Molina, R. Motwani, and J. D. Ullman. Computing iceberg queries efficiently. *VLDB'98*, 299-310, New York, NY, Aug. 1998.
- J. Han, J. Pei, G. Dong, and K. Wang, "Computing Iceberg Data Cubes with Complex Measures", *Proc. ACM-SIGMOD'2001*, Santa Barbara, CA, May 2001.
- M. Kamber, J. Han, and J. Y. Chiang. Metarule-guided mining of multi-dimensional association rules using data cubes. *KDD'97*, 207-210, Newport Beach, California.
- K. Beyer and R. Ramakrishnan. Bottom-up computation of sparse and iceberg cubes. *SIGMOD'99*
- T. Imielinski, L. Khachiyan, and A. Abulghani. *Cubegrades: Generalizing association rules*. Technical Report, Aug. 2000

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

416

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 7 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

417

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- **What is classification? What is prediction?**
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

418

## Classification vs. Prediction

- **Classification:**
  - predicts categorical class labels (discrete or nominal)
  - classifies data (constructs a model) based on the training set and the values (**class labels**) in a classifying attribute and uses it in classifying new data
- **Prediction:**
  - models continuous-valued functions, i.e., predicts unknown or missing values
- Typical Applications
  - credit approval
  - target marketing
  - medical diagnosis
  - treatment effectiveness analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

419

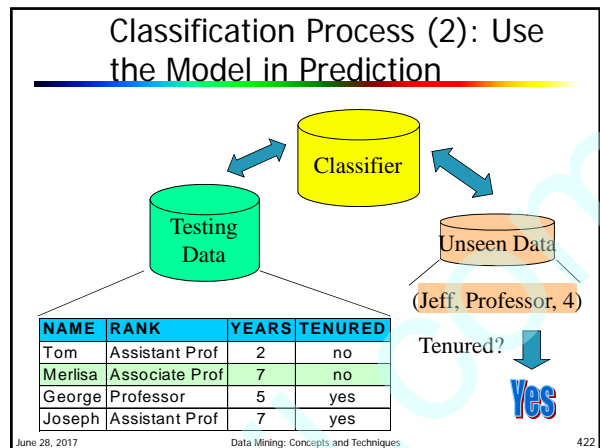
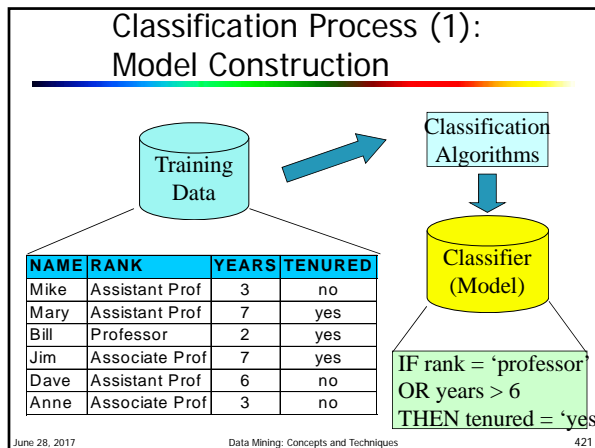
## Classification—A Two-Step Process

- **Model construction:** describing a set of predetermined classes
  - Each tuple/sample is assumed to belong to a predefined class, as determined by the **class label attribute**
  - The set of tuples used for model construction is **training set**
  - The model is represented as classification rules, decision trees, or mathematical formulae
- **Model usage:** for classifying future or unknown objects
  - Estimate accuracy of the model
    - The known label of test sample is compared with the classified result from the model
    - Accuracy rate is the percentage of test set samples that are correctly classified by the model
    - Test set is independent of training set, otherwise over-fitting will occur
  - If the accuracy is acceptable, use the model to classify data tuples whose class labels are not known

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

420



- ### Supervised vs. Unsupervised Learning
- Supervised learning (classification)
    - Supervision: The training data (observations, measurements, etc.) are accompanied by labels indicating the class of the observations
    - New data is classified based on the training set
  - Unsupervised learning (clustering)
    - The class labels of training data is unknown
    - Given a set of measurements, observations, etc. with the aim of establishing the existence of classes or clusters in the data
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 423

- ### Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction
- What is classification? What is prediction?
  - Issues regarding classification and prediction
  - Classification by decision tree induction
  - Bayesian Classification
  - Classification by Neural Networks
  - Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
  - Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
  - Other Classification Methods
  - Prediction
  - Classification accuracy
  - Summary
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 424

- ### Issues Regarding Classification and Prediction (1): Data Preparation
- Data cleaning
    - Preprocess data in order to reduce noise and handle missing values
  - Relevance analysis (feature selection)
    - Remove the irrelevant or redundant attributes
  - Data transformation
    - Generalize and/or normalize data
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 425

- ### Issues regarding classification and prediction (2): Evaluating Classification Methods
- Predictive accuracy
  - Speed and scalability
    - time to construct the model
    - time to use the model
  - Robustness
    - handling noise and missing values
  - Scalability
    - efficiency in disk-resident databases
  - Interpretability:
    - understanding and insight provided by the model
  - Goodness of rules
    - decision tree size
    - compactness of classification rules
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 426

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

427

## Training Dataset

This follows an example from Quinlan's ID3

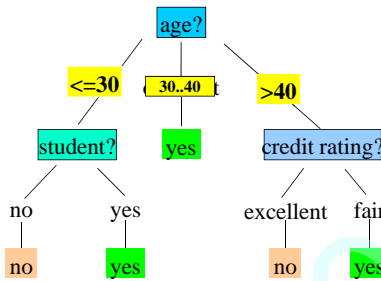
age	income	student	credit_rating	buys_computer
<=30	high	no	fair	no
<=30	high	no	excellent	no
31...40	high	no	fair	yes
>40	medium	no	fair	yes
>40	low	yes	fair	yes
>40	low	yes	excellent	no
31...40	low	yes	excellent	yes
<=30	medium	no	fair	no
<=30	low	yes	fair	yes
>40	medium	yes	fair	yes
<=30	medium	yes	excellent	yes
31...40	medium	no	excellent	yes
31...40	high	yes	fair	yes
>40	medium	no	excellent	no

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

428

## Output: A Decision Tree for "buys\_computer"



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

429

## Algorithm for Decision Tree Induction

- Basic algorithm (a greedy algorithm)
  - Tree is constructed in a **top-down recursive divide-and-conquer manner**
  - At start, all the training examples are at the root
  - Attributes are categorical (if continuous-valued, they are discretized in advance)
  - Examples are partitioned recursively based on selected attributes
  - Test attributes are selected on the basis of a heuristic or statistical measure (e.g., **information gain**)
- Conditions for stopping partitioning
  - All samples for a given node belong to the same class
  - There are no remaining attributes for further partitioning – **majority voting** is employed for classifying the leaf
  - There are no samples left

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

430

## Attribute Selection Measure: Information Gain (ID3/C4.5)

- Select the attribute with the highest information gain
- S contains  $s_i$  tuples of class  $C_i$  for  $i = \{1, \dots, m\}$
- information** measures info required to classify any arbitrary tuple
- entropy** of attribute A with values  $\{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_v\}$
- information gained** by branching on attribute A

$$E(A) = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{s_i}{s} \log_2 \frac{s_i}{s}$$

$$Gain(A) = I(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_m) - E(A)$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

431

## Attribute Selection by Information Gain Computation

- Class P: buys\_computer = "yes"
- Class N: buys\_computer = "no"
- $I(p, n) = I(9, 5) = 0.940$
- Compute the entropy for age:

age	$p_i$	$n_i$	$I(p_i, n_i)$
<=30	2	3	0.971
30...40	4	0	0
>40	3	2	0.971

$$E(\text{age}) = \frac{5}{14} I(2,3) + \frac{4}{14} I(4,0) + \frac{5}{14} I(3,2) = 0.694$$

$\frac{5}{14} I(2,3)$  means "age <=30" has 5 out of 14 samples, with 2 yes'es and 3 no's. Hence

$$Gain(\text{age}) = I(p, n) - E(\text{age}) = 0.246$$

Similarly,

$$Gain(\text{income}) = 0.029$$

$$Gain(\text{student}) = 0.151$$

$$Gain(\text{credit\_rating}) = 0.048$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

432



## Other Attribute Selection Measures

- **Gini index** (CART, IBM IntelligentMiner)
  - All attributes are assumed continuous-valued
  - Assume there exist several possible split values for each attribute
  - May need other tools, such as clustering, to get the possible split values
  - Can be modified for categorical attributes

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

433

## Gini Index (IBM IntelligentMiner)

- If a data set  $T$  contains examples from  $n$  classes, gini index,  $gini(T)$  is defined as

$$gini(T) = 1 - \sum_{j=1}^n p_j^2$$

where  $p_j$  is the relative frequency of class  $j$  in  $T$ .

- If a data set  $T$  is split into two subsets  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  with sizes  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  respectively, the *gini* index of the split data contains examples from  $n$  classes, the *gini* index  $gini_{split}(T)$  is defined as

$$gini_{split}(T) = \frac{N_1}{N} gini(T_1) + \frac{N_2}{N} gini(T_2)$$

*points for each attribute.*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

434

## Extracting Classification Rules from Trees

- Represent the knowledge in the form of **IF-THEN** rules
- One rule is created for each path from the root to a leaf
- Each attribute-value pair along a path forms a conjunction
- The leaf node holds the class prediction
- Rules are easier for humans to understand

### Example

```
IF age = "<=30" AND student = "no" THEN buys_computer = "no"
IF age = "<=30" AND student = "yes" THEN buys_computer = "yes"
IF age = "31...40" THEN buys_computer = "yes"
IF age = ">40" AND credit_rating = "excellent" THEN buys_computer = "yes"
IF age = "<=30" AND credit_rating = "fair" THEN buys_computer = "no"
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

435

## Avoid Overfitting in Classification

- **Overfitting:** An induced tree may overfit the training data
  - Too many branches, some may reflect anomalies due to noise or outliers
  - Poor accuracy for unseen samples
- Two approaches to avoid overfitting
  - **Prepruning:** Halt tree construction early—do not split a node if this would result in the goodness measure falling below a threshold
    - Difficult to choose an appropriate threshold
  - **Postpruning:** Remove branches from a “fully grown” tree—get a sequence of progressively pruned trees
    - Use a set of data different from the training data to decide which is the “best pruned tree”

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

436

## Approaches to Determine the Final Tree Size

- Separate training (2/3) and testing (1/3) sets
- Use cross validation, e.g., 10-fold cross validation
- Use all the data for training
  - but apply a **statistical test** (e.g., chi-square) to estimate whether expanding or pruning a node may improve the entire distribution
- Use minimum description length (MDL) principle
  - halting growth of the tree when the encoding is minimized

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

437

## Enhancements to basic decision tree induction

- Allow for continuous-valued attributes
  - Dynamically define new discrete-valued attributes that partition the continuous attribute value into a discrete set of intervals
- Handle missing attribute values
  - Assign the most common value of the attribute
  - Assign probability to each of the possible values
- Attribute construction
  - Create new attributes based on existing ones that are sparsely represented
  - This reduces fragmentation, repetition, and replication

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

438

## Classification in Large Databases

- Classification—a classical problem extensively studied by statisticians and machine learning researchers
- Scalability: Classifying data sets with millions of examples and hundreds of attributes with reasonable speed
- Why decision tree induction in data mining?
  - relatively faster learning speed (than other classification methods)
  - convertible to simple and easy to understand classification rules
  - can use SQL queries for accessing databases
  - comparable classification accuracy with other methods

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

439

## Induction Methods in Data Mining Studies

- SLIQ** (EDBT'96 — Mehta et al.)
  - builds an index for each attribute and only class list and the current attribute list reside in memory
- SPRINT** (VLDB'96 — J. Shafer et al.)
  - constructs an attribute list data structure
- PUBLIC** (VLDB'98 — Rastogi & Shim)
  - integrates tree splitting and tree pruning: stop growing the tree earlier
- RainForest** (VLDB'98 — Gehrke, Ramakrishnan & Ganti)
  - separates the scalability aspects from the criteria that determine the quality of the tree
  - builds an AVC-list (attribute, value, class label)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

440

## Data Cube-Based Decision-Tree Induction

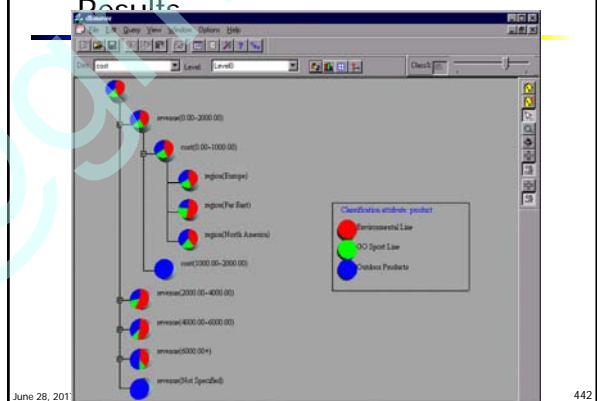
- Integration of generalization with decision-tree induction (Kamber et al'97).
- Classification at primitive concept levels
  - E.g., precise temperature, humidity, outlook, etc.
  - Low-level concepts, scattered classes, bushy classification-trees
  - Semantic interpretation problems.
- Cube-based multi-level classification
  - Relevance analysis at multi-levels.
  - Information-gain analysis with dimension + level.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

441

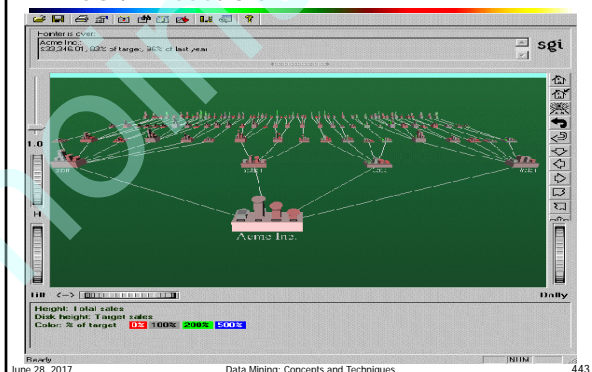
## Presentation of Classification Results



June 28, 2017

442

## Visualization of a Decision Tree in SGI/MineSet 3.0

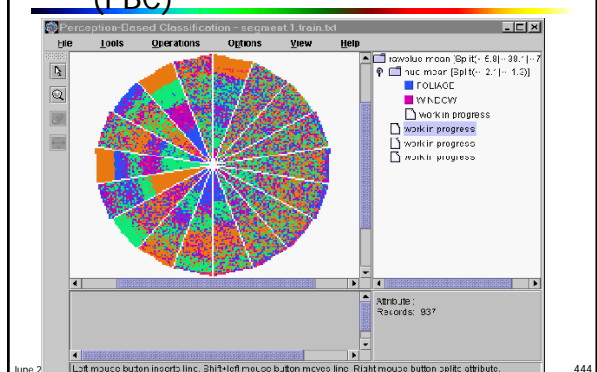


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

443

## Perception-Based Classification (PBC)



June 28, 2017

444

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification**
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

445

## Bayesian Classification: Why?

- Probabilistic learning:** Calculate explicit probabilities for hypothesis, among the most practical approaches to certain types of learning problems
- Incremental:** Each training example can incrementally increase/decrease the probability that a hypothesis is correct. Prior knowledge can be combined with observed data.
- Probabilistic prediction:** Predict multiple hypotheses, weighted by their probabilities
- Standard:** Even when Bayesian methods are computationally intractable, they can provide a standard of optimal decision making against which other methods can be measured

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

446

## Bayesian Theorem: Basics

- Let  $X$  be a data sample whose class label is unknown
- Let  $H$  be a hypothesis that  $X$  belongs to class  $C$
- For classification problems, determine  $P(H|X)$ : the probability that the hypothesis holds given the observed data sample  $X$
- $P(H)$ : prior probability of hypothesis  $H$  (i.e. the initial probability before we observe any data, reflects the background knowledge)
- $P(X)$ : probability that sample data is observed
- $P(X|H)$ : probability of observing the sample  $X$ , given that the hypothesis holds

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

447

## Bayesian Theorem

- Given training data  $X$ , *posteriori probability of a hypothesis  $H$* ,  $P(H|X)$  follows the Bayes theorem

$$P(H|X) = \frac{P(X|H)P(H)}{P(X)}$$

- Informally, this can be written as  
posterior = likelihood x prior / evidence
- MAP (maximum posteriori) hypothesis
- Practical difficulty: require initial knowledge of many probabilities, significant computational cost

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

448

## Naive Bayes Classifier

- A simplified assumption: attributes are conditionally independent:

$$P(X|C_i) = \prod_{k=1}^n P(x_k|C_i)$$

- The product of occurrence of say 2 elements  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ , given the current class is  $C$ , is the product of the probabilities of each element taken separately, given the same class  $P([y_1, y_2], C) = P(y_1, C) * P(y_2, C)$
- No dependence relation between attributes
- Greatly reduces the computation cost, only count the class distribution.
- Once the probability  $P(X|C_i)$  is known, assign  $X$  to the class with maximum  $P(X|C_i) * P(C_i)$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

449

## Training dataset

Class:

C1:buys\_computer = 'yes'

C2:buys\_computer = 'no'

Data sample

X = (age <= 30,  
Income = medium,  
Student = yes  
Credit\_rating = Fair)

age	income	student	credit_rating	buys_computer
<=30	high	no	fair	no
<=30	high	no	excellent	no
30...40	high	no	fair	yes
>40	medium	no	fair	yes
>40	low	yes	fair	yes
>40	low	yes	excellent	no
31...40	low	yes	excellent	yes
<=30	medium	no	fair	no
<=30	low	yes	fair	yes
>40	medium	yes	fair	yes
<=30	medium	yes	excellent	yes
31...40	medium	no	excellent	yes
31...40	high	yes	fair	yes
>40	medium	no	excellent	no

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

450

## Naive Bayesian Classifier: Example

- Compute  $P(X|C_i)$  for each class

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(\text{age} < 30 \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) &= 2/9 = 0.222 \\
 P(\text{age} < 30 \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) &= 3/5 = 0.6 \\
 P(\text{income} = \text{"medium"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) &= 4/9 = 0.444 \\
 P(\text{income} = \text{"medium"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) &= 2/5 = 0.4 \\
 P(\text{student} = \text{"yes"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) &= 6/9 = 0.667 \\
 P(\text{student} = \text{"yes"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) &= 1/5 = 0.2 \\
 P(\text{credit\_rating} = \text{"fair"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) &= 6/9 = 0.667 \\
 P(\text{credit\_rating} = \text{"fair"} \mid \text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) &= 2/5 = 0.4
 \end{aligned}$$

$$X = (\text{age} < 30, \text{income} = \text{"medium"}, \text{student} = \text{"yes"}, \text{credit\_rating} = \text{"fair"})$$

$$P(X|C_1) : P(X|\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) = 0.222 \times 0.444 \times 0.667 \times 0.667 = 0.044$$

$$P(X|C_2) : P(X|\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) = 0.6 \times 0.4 \times 0.2 \times 0.4 = 0.019$$

$$P(X|C_1) \cdot P(C_1) : P(X|\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) \cdot P(\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"yes"}) = 0.028$$

$$P(X|C_2) \cdot P(C_2) : P(X|\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) \cdot P(\text{buys\_computer} = \text{"no"}) = 0.007$$

X belongs to class "buys\_computer=yes"

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

451

## Naive Bayesian Classifier: Comments

- Advantages :
  - Easy to implement
  - Good results obtained in most of the cases
- Disadvantages
  - Assumption: class conditional independence , therefore loss of accuracy
  - Practically, dependencies exist among variables
  - E.g., hospitals: patients: Profile: age, family history etc
  - Symptoms: fever, cough etc., Disease: lung cancer, diabetes etc
  - Dependencies among these cannot be modeled by Naive Bayesian Classifier
- How to deal with these dependencies?
  - Bayesian Belief Networks

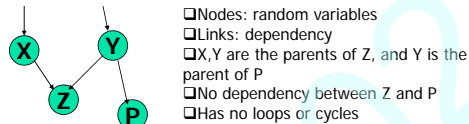
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

452

## Bayesian Networks

- Bayesian belief network allows a *subset* of the variables conditionally independent
- A graphical model of causal relationships
  - Represents dependency among the variables
  - Gives a specification of joint probability distribution



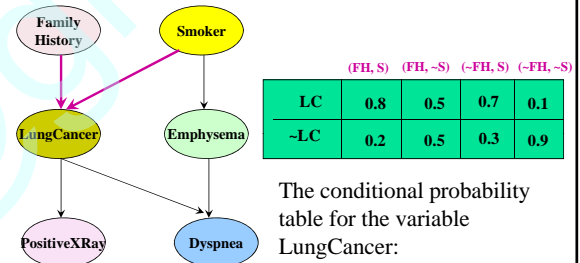
- Nodes: random variables
- Links: dependency
- X, Y are the parents of Z, and Y is the parent of P
- No dependency between Z and P
- Has no loops or cycles

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

453

## Bayesian Belief Network: An Example



	(FH, S)	(FH, ~S)	(~FH, S)	(~FH, ~S)
LC	0.8	0.5	0.7	0.1
~LC	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.9

### Bayesian Belief Networks

The conditional probability table for the variable LungCancer: Shows the conditional probability for each possible combination of its parents

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

454

## Learning Bayesian Networks

- Several cases
  - Given both the network structure and all variables observable: learn only the CPTs
  - Network structure known, some hidden variables: method of gradient descent, analogous to neural network learning
  - Network structure unknown, all variables observable: search through the model space to reconstruct graph topology
  - Unknown structure, all hidden variables: no good algorithms known for this purpose
- D. Heckerman, Bayesian networks for data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

455

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

456

## Classification

---

- **Classification:**
  - predicts categorical class labels
- Typical Applications
  - {credit history, salary}-> credit approval ( Yes/No)
  - {Temp, Humidity} --> Rain (Yes/No)

$$x \in X = \{0,1\}^n, y \in Y = \{0,1\}$$

Mathematically  $h: X \rightarrow Y$

$$y = h(x)$$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 457

## Linear Classification

---

- Binary Classification problem
- The data above the red line belongs to class 'x'
- The data below red line belongs to class 'o'
- Examples – SVM, Perceptron, Probabilistic Classifiers

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 458

## Discriminative Classifiers

---

- Advantages
  - prediction accuracy is generally high
    - (as compared to Bayesian methods – in general)
  - robust, works when training examples contain errors
  - fast evaluation of the learned target function
    - (Bayesian networks are normally slow)
- Criticism
  - long training time
  - difficult to understand the learned function (weights)
    - (Bayesian networks can be used easily for pattern discovery)
  - not easy to incorporate domain knowledge
    - (easy in the form of priors on the data or distributions)

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 459

## Neural Networks

---

- Analogy to Biological Systems (Indeed a great example of a good learning system)
- Massive Parallelism allowing for computational efficiency
- The first learning algorithm came in 1959 (Rosenblatt) who suggested that if a target output value is provided for a single neuron with fixed inputs, one can incrementally change weights to learn to produce these outputs using the **perceptron learning rule**

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 460

## A Neuron

---

**Input weight weighted Activation**  
**vector x vector w sum function**

- The  $n$ -dimensional input vector  $x$  is mapped into variable  $y$  by means of the scalar product and a nonlinear function mapping

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 461

## A Neuron

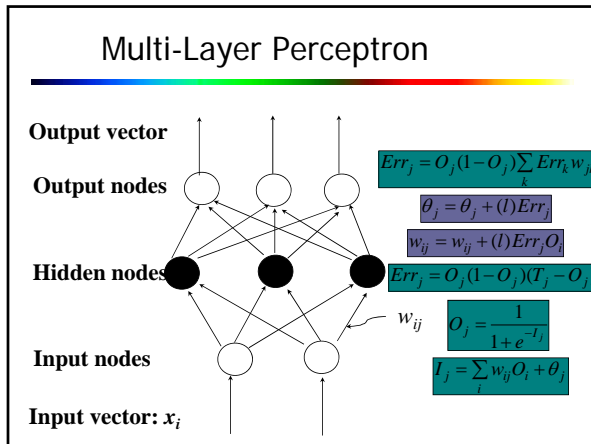
---

**Input weight weighted Activation**  
**vector x vector w sum function**

For Example

$$y = \text{sign}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n w_i x_i + \mu_k\right)$$

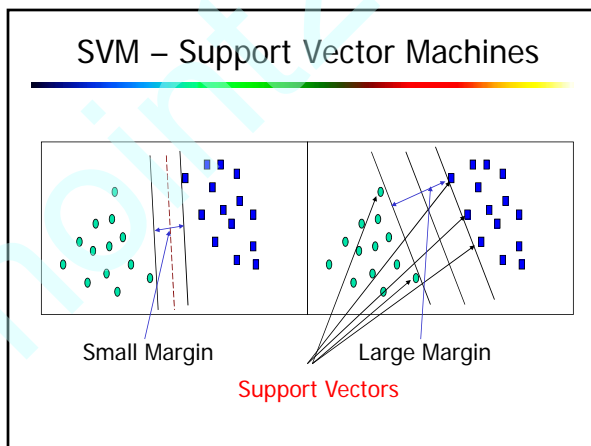
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 462



- ### Network Training
- The ultimate objective of training
    - obtain a set of weights that makes almost all the tuples in the training data classified correctly
  - Steps
    - Initialize weights with random values
    - Feed the input tuples into the network one by one
    - For each unit
      - Compute the net input to the unit as a linear combination of all the inputs to the unit
      - Compute the output value using the activation function
      - Compute the error
      - Update the weights and the bias

- ### Network Pruning and Rule Extraction
- Network pruning
    - Fully connected network will be hard to articulate
    - $N$  input nodes,  $h$  hidden nodes and  $m$  output nodes lead to  $h(m+N)$  weights
    - Pruning: Remove some of the links without affecting classification accuracy of the network
  - Extracting rules from a trained network
    - Discretize activation values; replace individual activation value by the cluster average maintaining the network accuracy
    - Enumerate the output from the discretized activation values to find rules between activation value and output
    - Find the relationship between the input and activation value
    - Combine the above two to have rules relating the output to input

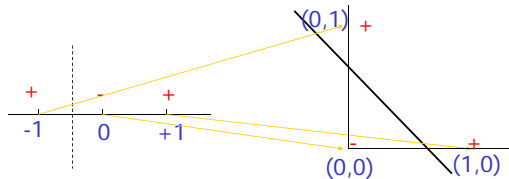
- ### Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction
- What is classification? What is prediction?
  - Issues regarding classification and prediction
  - Classification by decision tree induction
  - Bayesian Classification
  - Classification by Neural Networks
  - **Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)**
  - Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
  - Other Classification Methods
  - Prediction
  - Classification accuracy
  - Summary
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 466



- ### SVM – Cont.
- Linear Support Vector Machine
- Given a set of points  $x_i \in \mathcal{R}^n$  with label  $y_i \in \{-1, 1\}$   
 The SVM finds a hyperplane defined by the pair  $(w, b)$   
 (where  $w$  is the normal to the plane and  $b$  is the distance from the origin)
- s.t. 
$$y_i(x_i \cdot w + b) \geq +1 \quad i = 1, \dots, N$$
- $x$  - feature vector,  $b$  - bias,  $y$  - class label,  $\|w\|$  - margin
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 468

## SVM – Cont.

- What if the data is not linearly separable?
- Project the data to high dimensional space where it is linearly separable and then we can use linear SVM – (Using Kernels)



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

469

## Non-Linear SVM

Classification using SVM ( $w, b$ )

$$x_i \cdot w + b > 0$$

In non linear case we can see this as

$$K(x_i, w) + b > 0$$

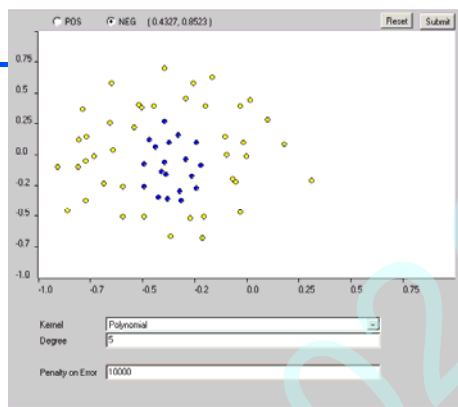
Kernel – Can be thought of as doing dot product in some high dimensional space

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

470

Example of Non-linear SVM



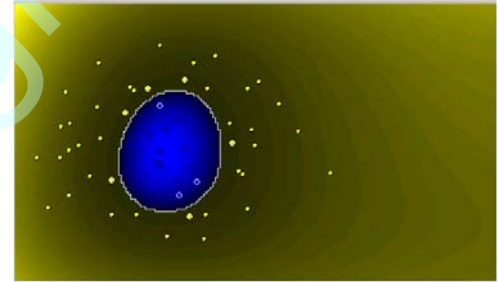
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

471

## Results

Number of Support Vectors: 9 (-ve: 3, +ve: 6) Total number of points: 60



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

474

## SVM vs. Neural Network

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SVM                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relatively new concept</li> <li>Nice Generalization properties</li> <li>Hard to learn – learned in batch mode using quadratic programming techniques</li> <li>Using kernels can learn very complex functions</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Neural Network                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quiet Old</li> <li>Generalizes well but doesn't have strong mathematical foundation</li> <li>Can easily be learned in incremental fashion</li> <li>To learn complex functions – use multilayer perceptron (not that trivial)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|---|--|

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

473

## SVM Related Links

- <http://svm.dcs.rhbnc.ac.uk/>
- <http://www.kernel-machines.org/>
- C. J. C. Burges. [A Tutorial on Support Vector Machines for Pattern Recognition](#). *Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining*, 2(2), 1998.
- SVM<sup>light</sup> – Software (in C) [http://ais.gmd.de/~thorsten/svm\\_light](http://ais.gmd.de/~thorsten/svm_light)
- BOOK: An Introduction to Support Vector Machines N. Cristianini and J. Shawe-Taylor Cambridge University Press

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

474

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

475

## Association-Based Classification

- Several methods for association-based classification
  - ARCS: Quantitative association mining and clustering of association rules (Lent et al'97)
    - It beats C4.5 in (mainly) scalability and also accuracy
  - Associative classification: (Liu et al'98)
    - It mines high support and high confidence rules in the form of "cond\_set => y", where y is a class label
  - CAEP (Classification by aggregating emerging patterns) (Dong et al'99)
    - Emerging patterns (EPs): the itemsets whose support increases significantly from one class to another
    - Mine Eps based on minimum support and growth rate

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

476

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

477

## Other Classification Methods

- k-nearest neighbor classifier
- case-based reasoning
- Genetic algorithm
- Rough set approach
- Fuzzy set approaches

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

478

## Instance-Based Methods

- Instance-based learning:
  - Store training examples and delay the processing ("lazy evaluation") until a new instance must be classified
- Typical approaches
  - k-nearest neighbor approach
    - Instances represented as points in a Euclidean space.
  - Locally weighted regression
    - Constructs local approximation
  - Case-based reasoning
    - Uses symbolic representations and knowledge-based inference

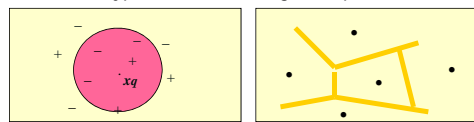
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

479

## The k-Nearest Neighbor Algorithm

- All instances correspond to points in the n-D space.
- The nearest neighbor are defined in terms of Euclidean distance.
- The target function could be discrete- or real- valued.
- For discrete-valued, the k-NN returns the most common value among the k training examples nearest to  $x_q$ .
- Voronoi diagram: the decision surface induced by 1-NN for a typical set of training examples.



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

480



## Discussion on the $k$ -NN

### Algorithm

- The  $k$ -NN algorithm for continuous-valued target functions
  - Calculate the mean values of the  $k$  nearest neighbors
- Distance-weighted nearest neighbor algorithm
  - Weight the contribution of each of the  $k$  neighbors according to their distance to the query point  $x_q$ 
    - giving greater weight to closer neighbors
  - Similarly, for real-valued target functions  $w_i = \frac{1}{\|x_q - x_i\|^2}$
- Robust to noisy data by averaging  $k$ -nearest neighbors
- Curse of dimensionality: distance between neighbors could be dominated by irrelevant attributes.
  - To overcome it, axes stretch or elimination of the least relevant attributes.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

481

## Case-Based Reasoning

- Also uses: lazy evaluation + analyze similar instances
- Difference: Instances are not "points in a Euclidean space"
- Example: Water faucet problem in CADET (Sycara et al'92)
- Methodology
  - Instances represented by rich symbolic descriptions (e.g., function graphs)
  - Multiple retrieved cases may be combined
  - Tight coupling between case retrieval, knowledge-based reasoning, and problem solving
- Research issues
  - Indexing based on syntactic similarity measure, and when failure, backtracking, and adapting to additional cases

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

482

## Remarks on Lazy vs. Eager Learning

- Instance-based learning: lazy evaluation
- Decision-tree and Bayesian classification: eager evaluation
- Key differences
  - Lazy method may consider query instance  $x_q$  when deciding how to generalize beyond the training data  $D$
  - Eager method cannot since they have already chosen global approximation when seeing the query
- Efficiency: Lazy - less time training but more time predicting
- Accuracy
  - Lazy method effectively uses a richer hypothesis space since it uses many local linear functions to form its implicit global approximation to the target function
  - Eager: must commit to a single hypothesis that covers the entire instance space

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

483

## Genetic Algorithms

- GA: based on an analogy to biological evolution
- Each rule is represented by a string of bits
- An initial population is created consisting of randomly generated rules
  - e.g., IF  $A_1$  and Not  $A_2$  then  $C_2$  can be encoded as 100
- Based on the notion of survival of the fittest, a new population is formed to consists of the fittest rules and their offsprings
- The fitness of a rule is represented by its classification accuracy on a set of training examples
- Offsprings are generated by crossover and mutation

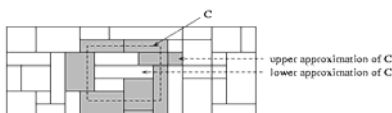
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

484

## Rough Set Approach

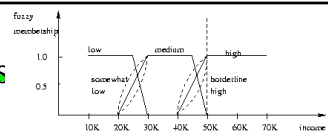
- Rough sets are used to approximately or "roughly" define equivalent classes
- A rough set for a given class  $C$  is approximated by two sets: a **lower approximation** (certain to be in  $C$ ) and an **upper approximation** (cannot be described as not belonging to  $C$ )
- Finding the minimal subsets (reducts) of attributes (for feature reduction) is NP-hard but a discernibility matrix is used to reduce the computation intensity



June 28, 2017

485

## Fuzzy Set Approaches



- Fuzzy logic uses truth values between 0.0 and 1.0 to represent the degree of membership (such as using **fuzzy membership graph**)
- Attribute values are converted to fuzzy values
  - e.g., income is mapped into the discrete categories {low, medium, high} with fuzzy values calculated
- For a given new sample, more than one fuzzy value may apply
- Each applicable rule contributes a vote for membership in the categories
- Typically, the truth values for each predicted category are summed

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

486

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction**
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

487

## What Is Prediction?

- Prediction is similar to classification
  - First, construct a model
  - Second, use model to predict unknown value
    - Major method for prediction is regression
      - Linear and multiple regression
      - Non-linear regression
- Prediction is different from classification
  - Classification refers to predict categorical class label
  - Prediction models continuous-valued functions

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

488

## Predictive Modeling in Databases

- Predictive modeling: Predict data values or construct generalized linear models based on the database data.
- One can only predict value ranges or category distributions
- Method outline:
  - Minimal generalization
  - Attribute relevance analysis
  - Generalized linear model construction
  - Prediction
- Determine the major factors which influence the prediction
  - Data relevance analysis: uncertainty measurement, entropy analysis, expert judgement, etc.
- Multi-level prediction: drill-down and roll-up analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

489

## Regress Analysis and Log-Linear Models in Prediction

- Linear regression:**  $Y = \alpha + \beta X$ 
  - Two parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  specify the line and are to be estimated by using the data at hand.
  - using the least squares criterion to the known values of  $Y_1, Y_2, \dots, X_1, X_2, \dots$
- Multiple regression:**  $Y = b_0 + b_1 X_1 + b_2 X_2$ .
  - Many nonlinear functions can be transformed into the above.
- Log-linear models:**
  - The multi-way table of joint probabilities is approximated by a product of lower-order tables.
  - Probability:  $p(a, b, c, d) = \alpha \beta \gamma \delta \epsilon$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

490

## Locally Weighted Regression

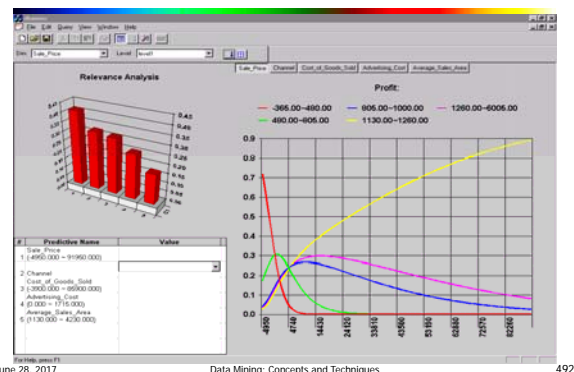
- Construct an explicit approximation to  $f$  over a local region surrounding query instance  $x_q$ .
- Locally weighted linear regression:
  - The target function  $f$  is approximated near  $x_q$  using the linear function:
  - minimize the squared error, distance-decreasing weight  $K$
  - the gradient descent training rule:  $\frac{\partial}{\partial a_j} \sum_{x \in K_{\text{nearest\_neighbors\_of\_}x_q}} (f(x) - \hat{f}(x))^2 K(d(x_q, x))$
- In most cases, the target function is approximated by a constant, linear, or quadratic function:  $\sum_{x \in K_{\text{nearest\_neighbors\_of\_}x_q}} (f(x) - \hat{f}(x)) a_j(x)$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

491

## Prediction: Numerical Data

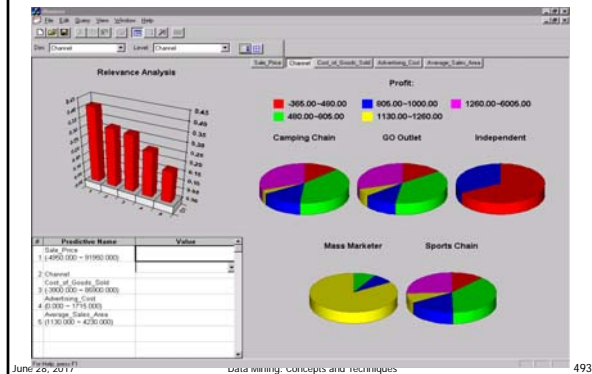


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

492

## Prediction: Categorical Data



June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 493

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- Summary

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 494

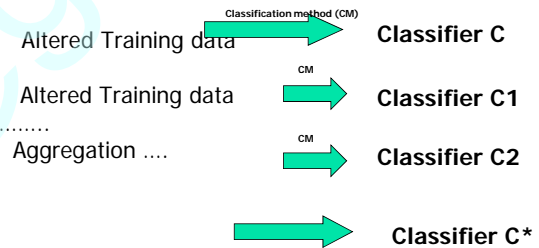
## Classification Accuracy: Estimating Error Rates

- Partition: Training-and-testing
  - use two independent data sets, e.g., training set (2/3), test set(1/3)
  - used for data set with large number of samples
- Cross-validation
  - divide the data set into  $k$  subsamples
  - use  $k-1$  subsamples as training data and one sub-sample as test data— $k$ -fold cross-validation
  - for data set with moderate size
- Bootstrapping (leave-one-out)
  - for small size data

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 495

## Bagging and Boosting

- General idea
- Training data



June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 496

## Bagging

- Given a set  $S$  of  $s$  samples
- Generate a bootstrap sample  $T$  from  $S$ . Cases in  $S$  may not appear in  $T$  or may appear more than once.
- Repeat this sampling procedure, getting a sequence of  $k$  independent training sets
- A corresponding sequence of classifiers  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_k$  is constructed for each of these training sets, by using the same classification algorithm
- To classify an unknown sample  $X$ , let each classifier predict or vote
- The Bagged Classifier  $C^*$  counts the votes and assigns  $X$  to the class with the "most" votes

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 497

## Boosting Technique — Algorithm

- Assign every example an equal weight  $1/N$
- For  $t = 1, 2, \dots, T$  Do
  - Obtain a hypothesis (classifier)  $h^{(t)}$  under  $w^{(t)}$
  - Calculate the error of  $h^{(t)}$  and re-weight the examples based on the error. Each classifier is dependent on the previous ones. Samples that are incorrectly predicted are weighted more heavily
  - Normalize  $w^{(t+1)}$  to sum to 1 (weights assigned to different classifiers sum to 1)
- Output a weighted sum of all the hypothesis, with each hypothesis weighted according to its accuracy on the training set

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 498

## Bagging and Boosting

- Experiments with a new boosting algorithm, Freund et al (AdaBoost)
- Bagging Predictors, Brieman
- Boosting Naïve Bayesian Learning on large subset of MEDLINE, W. Wilbur

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

499

## Chapter 7. Classification and Prediction

- What is classification? What is prediction?
- Issues regarding classification and prediction
- Classification by decision tree induction
- Bayesian Classification
- Classification by Neural Networks
- Classification by Support Vector Machines (SVM)
- Classification based on concepts from association rule mining
- Other Classification Methods
- Prediction
- Classification accuracy
- **Summary**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

500

## Summary

- Classification is an **extensively studied** problem (mainly in statistics, machine learning & neural networks)
- Classification is probably one of the most **widely used** data mining techniques with a lot of extensions
- **Scalability** is still an important issue for database applications: thus combining classification **with database techniques** should be a promising topic
- Research directions: classification of **non-relational data**, e.g., text, spatial, multimedia, etc..

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

501

## References (1)

- C. Apte and S. Weiss. Data mining with decision trees and decision rules. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, 13, 1997.
- L. Breiman, J. Friedman, R. Olshen, and C. Stone. *Classification and Regression Trees*. Wadsworth International Group, 1984.
- C. J. C. Burges. [A Tutorial on Support Vector Machines for Pattern Recognition](#). *Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, 2(2): 121-168, 1998.
- P. K. Chan and S. J. Stolfo. Learning arbiter and combiner trees from partitioned data for scaling machine learning. In Proc. 1st Int. Conf. Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD'95), pages 39-44, Montreal, Canada, August 1995.
- U. M. Fayyad. Branching on attribute values in decision tree generation. In Proc. 1994 AAAI Conf., pages 601-606, AAAI Press, 1994.
- J. Gehrke, R. Ramakrishnan, and V. Ganti. Rainforest: A framework for fast decision tree construction of large datasets. In Proc. 1998 Int. Conf. Very Large Data Bases, pages 416-427, New York, NY, August 1998.
- J. Gehrke, V. Ganti, R. Ramakrishnan, and W.-Y. Loh. [BOAT - Optimistic Decision Tree Construction](#). In *SIGMOD'99*, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 1999.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

502

## References (2)

- M. Kamber, L. Winstone, W. Gong, S. Cheng, and J. Han. Generalization and decision tree induction: Efficient classification in data mining. In Proc. 1997 Int. Workshop Research Issues on Data Engineering (RIDE'97), Birmingham, England, April 1997.
- B. Liu, W. Hsu, and Y. Ma. [Integrating Classification and Association Rule Mining](#). *Proc. 1998 Int. Conf. Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD'98)* New York, NY, Aug. 1998.
- W. Li, J. Han, and J. Pei. [CMAR: Accurate and Efficient Classification Based on Multiple Class-Association Rules](#). Proc. 2001 Int. Conf. on Data Mining (ICDM'01), San Jose, CA, Nov. 2001.
- J. Magidson. The Chaid approach to segmentation modeling: Chi-squared automatic interaction detection. In R. P. Bagozzi, editor, *Advanced Methods of Marketing Research*, pages 118-159. Blackwell Business, Cambridge Massachusetts, 1994.
- M. Mehta, R. Agrawal, and J. Rissanen. SLIO : A fast scalable classifier for data mining. (EDBT'96), Avignon, France, March 1996.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

503

## References (3)

- T. M. Mitchell. *Machine Learning*. McGraw Hill, 1997.
- S. K. Murthy, Automatic Construction of Decision Trees from Data: A Multi-Disciplinary Survey, *Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery* 2(4): 345-389, 1998.
- J. R. Quinlan. Induction of decision trees. *Machine Learning*, 1:81-106, 1986.
- J. R. Quinlan. Bagging, boosting, and c4.5. In Proc. 13th Natl. Conf. on Artificial Intelligence (AAAI'96), 725-730, Portland, OR, Aug. 1996.
- R. Rastogi and K. Shim. Public: A decision tree classifier that integrates building and pruning. In Proc. 1998 Int. Conf. Very Large Data Bases, 404-415, New York, NY, August 1998.
- J. Shafer, R. Agrawal, and M. Mehta. SPRINT : A scalable parallel classifier for data mining. In Proc. 1996 Int. Conf. Very Large Data Bases, 544-555, Bombay, India, Sept. 1996.
- S. M. Weiss and C. A. Kulikowski. *Computer Systems that Learn: Classification and Prediction Methods from Statistics, Neural Nets, Machine Learning, and Expert Systems*. Morgan Kaufman, 1991.
- S. M. Weiss and N. Indurkha. *Predictive Data Mining*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

504

# Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 8 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

505

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

506

## What is Cluster Analysis?

- Cluster: a collection of data objects
  - Similar to one another within the same cluster
  - Dissimilar to the objects in other clusters
- Cluster analysis
  - Grouping a set of data objects into clusters
- Clustering is **unsupervised classification**: no predefined classes
- Typical applications
  - As a **stand-alone tool** to get insight into data distribution
  - As a **preprocessing step** for other algorithms

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

508

## General Applications of Clustering

- Pattern Recognition
- Spatial Data Analysis
  - create thematic maps in GIS by clustering feature spaces
  - detect spatial clusters and explain them in spatial data mining
- Image Processing
- Economic Science (especially market research)
- WWW
  - Document classification
  - Cluster Weblog data to discover groups of similar access patterns

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

508

## Examples of Clustering Applications

- **Marketing**: Help marketers discover distinct groups in their customer bases, and then use this knowledge to develop targeted marketing programs
- **Land use**: Identification of areas of similar land use in an earth observation database
- **Insurance**: Identifying groups of motor insurance policy holders with a high average claim cost
- **City-planning**: Identifying groups of houses according to their house type, value, and geographical location
- **Earth-quake studies**: Observed earth quake epicenters should be clustered along continent faults

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

509

## What Is Good Clustering?

- A **good clustering** method will produce high quality clusters with
  - high **intra-class** similarity
  - low **inter-class** similarity
- The **quality** of a clustering result depends on both the similarity measure used by the method and its implementation.
- The **quality** of a clustering method is also measured by its ability to discover some or all of the **hidden** patterns.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

510



## Similarity and Dissimilarity Between Objects

- Distances are normally used to measure the similarity or dissimilarity between two data objects
- Some popular ones include: *Minkowski distance*:

$$d(i, j) = \sqrt[q]{(|x_{i1} - x_{j1}|^q + |x_{i2} - x_{j2}|^q + \dots + |x_{ip} - x_{jp}|^q)}$$

where  $i = (x_{i1}, x_{i2}, \dots, x_{ip})$  and  $j = (x_{j1}, x_{j2}, \dots, x_{jp})$  are two  $p$ -dimensional data objects, and  $q$  is a positive integer

- If  $q = 1$ ,  $d$  is Manhattan distance

$$d(i, j) = |x_{i1} - x_{j1}| + |x_{i2} - x_{j2}| + \dots + |x_{ip} - x_{jp}|$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

517

## Similarity and Dissimilarity Between Objects (Cont.)

- If  $q = 2$ ,  $d$  is Euclidean distance:

$$d(i, j) = \sqrt{(|x_{i1} - x_{j1}|^2 + |x_{i2} - x_{j2}|^2 + \dots + |x_{ip} - x_{jp}|^2)}$$

- Properties

- $d(i, j) \geq 0$
- $d(i, i) = 0$
- $d(i, j) = d(j, i)$
- $d(i, j) \leq d(i, k) + d(k, j)$

- Also, one can use weighted distance, parametric Pearson product moment correlation, or other dissimilarity measures

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

518

## Binary Variables

- A contingency table for binary data

		Object $j$		
		1	0	sum
Object $i$	1	$a$	$b$	$a+b$
	0	$c$	$d$	$c+d$
sum		$a+c$	$b+d$	$p$

- Simple matching coefficient (invariant, if the binary variable is symmetric):  $d(i, j) = \frac{b+c}{a+b+c+d}$
- Jaccard coefficient (noninvariant if the binary variable is asymmetric):  $d(i, j) = \frac{b+c}{a+b+c}$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

519

## Dissimilarity between Binary Variables

- Example

Name	Gender	Fever	Cough	Test-1	Test-2	Test-3	Test-4
Jack	M	Y	N	P	N	N	N
Mary	F	Y	N	P	N	P	N
Jim	M	Y	P	N	N	N	N

- gender is a symmetric attribute
- the remaining attributes are asymmetric binary
- let the values Y and P be set to 1, and the value N be set to 0

$$d(\text{jack}, \text{mary}) = \frac{0+1}{2+0+1} = 0.33$$

$$d(\text{jack}, \text{jim}) = \frac{1+1}{1+1+1} = 0.67$$

$$d(\text{jim}, \text{mary}) = \frac{1+2}{1+1+2} = 0.75$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

520

## Nominal Variables

- A generalization of the binary variable in that it can take more than 2 states, e.g., red, yellow, blue, green
- Method 1: Simple matching
  - $m$ : # of matches,  $p$ : total # of variables

$$d(i, j) = \frac{p-m}{p}$$

- Method 2: use a large number of binary variables
  - creating a new binary variable for each of the  $M$  nominal states

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

521

## Ordinal Variables

- An ordinal variable can be discrete or continuous
- Order is important, e.g., rank
- Can be treated like interval-scaled
  - replace  $x_{if}$  by their rank  $r_{if} \in \{1, \dots, M_f\}$
  - map the range of each variable onto  $[0, 1]$  by replacing  $i$ -th object in the  $f$ -th variable by
 
$$z_{if} = \frac{r_{if} - 1}{M_f - 1}$$
- compute the dissimilarity using methods for interval-scaled variables

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

522

## Ratio-Scaled Variables

- **Ratio-scaled variable**: a positive measurement on a nonlinear scale, approximately at exponential scale, such as  $Ae^{Bt}$  or  $Ae^{-Bt}$
- Methods:
  - treat them like interval-scaled variables—*not a good choice!* (why?—the scale can be distorted)
  - apply logarithmic transformation
 
$$y_{if} = \log(x_{if})$$
  - treat them as continuous ordinal data treat their rank as interval-scaled

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

523

## Variables of Mixed Types

- A database may contain all the six types of variables
  - symmetric binary, asymmetric binary, nominal, ordinal, interval and ratio
- One may use a weighted formula to combine their effects
 
$$d(i, j) = \frac{\sum_{f=1}^p \delta_{ij}^{(f)} d_{ij}^{(f)}}{\sum_{f=1}^p \delta_{ij}^{(f)}}$$
  - $f$  is binary or nominal:
    - $d_{ij}^{(f)} = 0$  if  $x_{if} = x_{jf}$ , or  $d_{ij}^{(f)} = 1$  o.w.
  - $f$  is interval-based: use the normalized distance
  - $f$  is ordinal or ratio-scaled
    - compute ranks  $r_{if}$  and
    - and treat  $z_{if}$  as interval-scaled  $z_{if} = \frac{r_{if} - 1}{M_f - 1}$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

524

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

525

## Major Clustering Approaches

- **Partitioning algorithms**: Construct various partitions and then evaluate them by some criterion
- **Hierarchy algorithms**: Create a hierarchical decomposition of the set of data (or objects) using some criterion
- **Density-based**: based on connectivity and density functions
- **Grid-based**: based on a multiple-level granularity structure
- **Model-based**: A model is hypothesized for each of the clusters and the idea is to find the best fit of that model to each other

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

526

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- **Partitioning Methods**
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

527

## Partitioning Algorithms: Basic Concept

- **Partitioning method**: Construct a partition of a database  $D$  of  $n$  objects into a set of  $K$  clusters
- Given a  $k$ , find a partition of  $k$  clusters that optimizes the chosen partitioning criterion
  - Global optimal: exhaustively enumerate all partitions
  - Heuristic methods:  $k$ -means and  $k$ -medoids algorithms
  - $k$ -means (MacQueen'67): Each cluster is represented by the center of the cluster
  - $k$ -medoids or PAM (Partition around medoids) (Kaufman & Rousseeuw'87): Each cluster is represented by one of the objects in the cluster

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

528



## The *K-Means* Clustering Method

- Given  $k$ , the *k-means* algorithm is implemented in four steps:
  - Partition objects into  $k$  nonempty subsets
  - Compute seed points as the centroids of the clusters of the current partition (the centroid is the center, i.e., *mean point*, of the cluster)
  - Assign each object to the cluster with the nearest seed point
  - Go back to Step 2, stop when no more new assignment

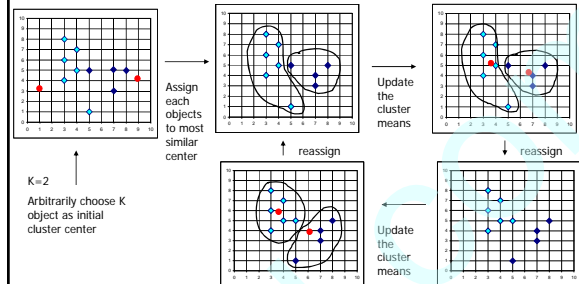
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

529

## The *K-Means* Clustering Method

### Example



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

530

## Comments on the *K-Means* Method

- Strength:** *Relatively efficient:*  $O(tkn)$ , where  $n$  is # objects,  $k$  is # clusters, and  $t$  is # iterations. Normally,  $k, t \ll n$ .
  - Comparing: PAM:  $O(k(n-k)^2)$ , CLARA:  $O(ks^2 + k(n-k))$
- Comment:** Often terminates at a *local optimum*. The *global optimum* may be found using techniques such as: *deterministic annealing* and *genetic algorithms*
- Weakness**
  - Applicable only when *mean* is defined, then what about categorical data?
  - Need to specify  $k$ , the *number* of clusters, in advance
  - Unable to handle noisy data and *outliers*
  - Not suitable to discover clusters with *non-convex shapes*

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

531

## Variations of the *K-Means* Method

- A few variants of the *k-means* which differ in
  - Selection of the initial  $k$  means
  - Dissimilarity calculations
  - Strategies to calculate cluster means
- Handling categorical data: *k-modes* (Huang'98)
  - Replacing means of clusters with *modes*
  - Using new dissimilarity measures to deal with categorical objects
  - Using a *frequency*-based method to update modes of clusters
- A mixture of categorical and numerical data: *k-prototype* method

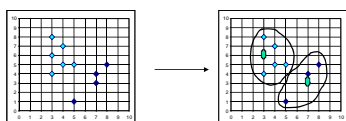
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

532

## What is the problem of k-Means Method?

- The *k-means* algorithm is sensitive to outliers !
  - Since an object with an extremely large value may substantially distort the distribution of the data.
- K-Medoids*: Instead of taking the **mean** value of the object in a cluster as a reference point, **medoids** can be used, which is the **most centrally located** object in a cluster.



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

533

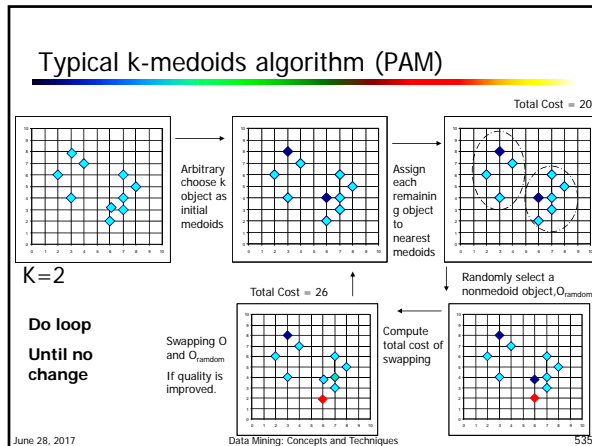
## The *K-Medoids* Clustering Method

- Find *representative* objects, called *medoids*, in clusters
- PAM* (Partitioning Around Medoids, 1987)
  - starts from an initial set of medoids and iteratively replaces one of the medoids by one of the non-medoids if it improves the total distance of the resulting clustering
  - PAM* works effectively for small data sets, but does not scale well for large data sets
- CLARA* (Kaufmann & Rousseeuw, 1990)
- CLARANS* (Ng & Han, 1994): Randomized sampling
- Focusing + spatial data structure (Ester et al., 1995)

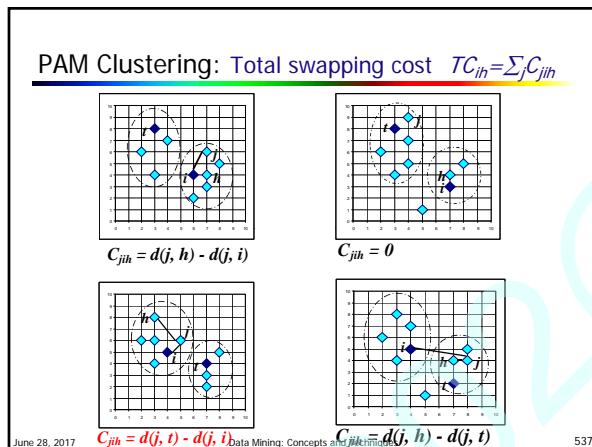
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

534



- ### PAM (Partitioning Around Medoids) (1987)
- PAM (Kaufman and Rousseeuw, 1987), built in Splus
  - Use real object to represent the cluster
    - Select  $k$  representative objects arbitrarily
    - For each pair of non-selected object  $h$  and selected object  $i$ , calculate the total swapping cost  $TC_{ih}$
    - For each pair of  $i$  and  $h$ ,
      - If  $TC_{ih} < 0$ ,  $i$  is replaced by  $h$
      - Then assign each non-selected object to the most similar representative object
    - repeat steps 2-3 until there is no change
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 536



- ### What is the problem with PAM?
- PAM is more robust than k-means in the presence of noise and outliers because a medoid is less influenced by outliers or other extreme values than a mean
  - PAM works efficiently for small data sets but does not **scale well** for large data sets.
    - $O(k(n-k)^2)$  for each iteration
      - where  $n$  is # of data,  $k$  is # of clusters
  - ➔ Sampling based method, CLARA(Clustering Large Applications)
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 538

- ### CLARA (Clustering Large Applications) (1990)
- CLARA (Kaufmann and Rousseeuw in 1990)
    - Built in statistical analysis packages, such as S+
  - It draws *multiple samples* of the data set, applies PAM on each sample, and gives the best clustering as the output
  - **Strength:** deals with larger data sets than PAM
  - **Weakness:**
    - Efficiency depends on the sample size
    - A good clustering based on samples will not necessarily represent a good clustering of the whole data set if the sample is biased
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 539

- ### CLARANS ("Randomized" CLARA) (1994)
- CLARANS (A Clustering Algorithm based on Randomized Search) (Ng and Han'94)
  - CLARANS draws sample of neighbors dynamically
  - The clustering process can be presented as searching a graph where every node is a potential solution, that is, a set of  $k$  medoids
  - If the local optimum is found, CLARANS starts with new randomly selected node in search for a new local optimum
  - It is more efficient and scalable than both PAM and CLARA
  - Focusing techniques and spatial access structures may further improve its performance (Ester et al.'95)
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 540

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- **Hierarchical Methods**
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

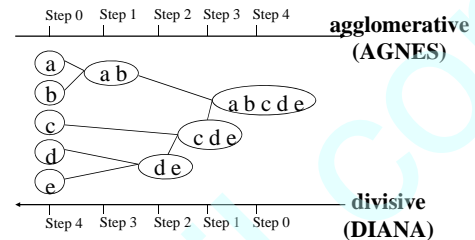
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

541

## Hierarchical Clustering

- Use distance matrix as clustering criteria. This method does not require the number of clusters  $k$  as an input, but needs a termination condition



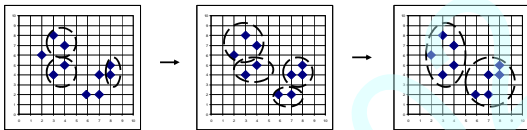
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

542

## AGNES (Agglomerative Nesting)

- Introduced in Kaufmann and Rousseeuw (1990)
- Implemented in statistical analysis packages, e.g., Splus
- Use the Single-Link method and the dissimilarity matrix.
- Merge nodes that have the least dissimilarity
- Go on in a non-descending fashion
- Eventually all nodes belong to the same cluster



June 28, 2017

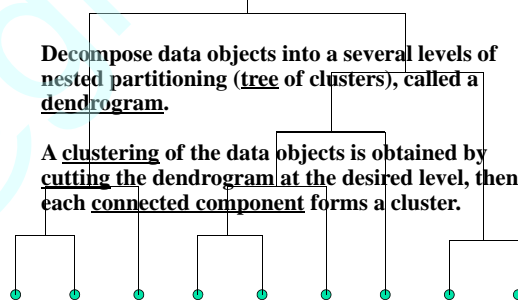
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

543

## A Dendrogram Shows How the Clusters are Merged Hierarchically

Decompose data objects into a several levels of nested partitioning (tree of clusters), called a **dendrogram**.

A clustering of the data objects is obtained by **cutting the dendrogram at the desired level**, then each connected component forms a cluster.



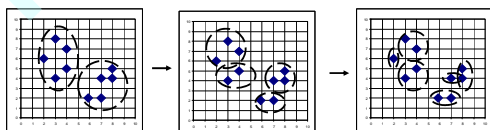
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

544

## DIANA (Divisive Analysis)

- Introduced in Kaufmann and Rousseeuw (1990)
- Implemented in statistical analysis packages, e.g., Splus
- Inverse order of AGNES
- Eventually each node forms a cluster on its own



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

545

## More on Hierarchical Clustering Methods

- Major weakness of agglomerative clustering methods
  - do not scale well: time complexity of at least  $O(n^2)$ , where  $n$  is the number of total objects
  - can never undo what was done previously
- Integration of hierarchical with distance-based clustering
  - BIRCH (1996): uses CF-tree and incrementally adjusts the quality of sub-clusters
  - CURE (1998): selects well-scattered points from the cluster and then shrinks them towards the center of the cluster by a specified fraction
  - CHAMELEON (1999): hierarchical clustering using dynamic modeling

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

546

## BIRCH (1996)

- Birch: Balanced Iterative Reducing and Clustering using Hierarchies, by Zhang, Ramakrishnan, Livny (SIGMOD'96)
- Incrementally construct a CF (Clustering Feature) tree, a hierarchical data structure for multiphase clustering
  - Phase 1: scan DB to build an initial in-memory CF tree (a multi-level compression of the data that tries to preserve the inherent clustering structure of the data)
  - Phase 2: use an arbitrary clustering algorithm to cluster the leaf nodes of the CF-tree
- *Scales linearly*: finds a good clustering with a single scan and improves the quality with a few additional scans
- *Weakness*: handles only numeric data, and sensitive to the order of the data record.

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 547

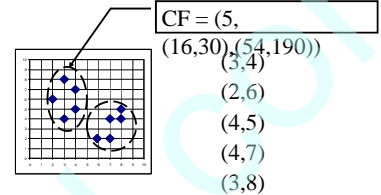
## Clustering Feature Vector

**Clustering Feature:**  $CF = \vec{(N, LS, SS)}$

$N$ : Number of data points

$$LS: \sum_{i=1}^N X_i$$

$$SS: \sum_{i=1}^N X_i^2$$



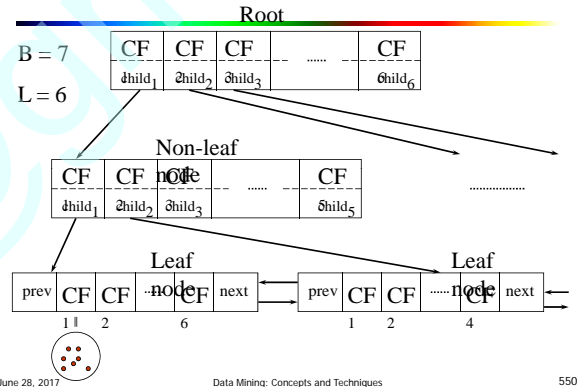
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 548

## CF-Tree in BIRCH

- Clustering feature:
  - summary of the statistics for a given subcluster: the 0-th, 1st and 2nd moments of the subcluster from the statistical point of view.
  - registers crucial measurements for computing cluster and utilizes storage efficiently
- A CF tree is a height-balanced tree that stores the clustering features for a hierarchical clustering
  - A nonleaf node in a tree has descendants or "children"
  - The nonleaf nodes store sums of the CFs of their children
- A CF tree has two parameters
  - Branching factor: specify the maximum number of children.
  - threshold: max diameter of sub-clusters stored at the leaf nodes

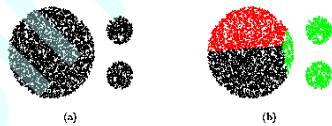
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 549

## CF Tree



June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 550

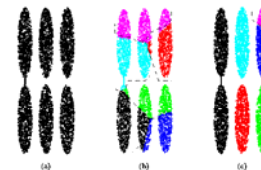
## CURE (Clustering Using REpresentatives)



- CURE: proposed by Guha, Rastogi & Shim, 1998
  - Stops the creation of a cluster hierarchy if a level consists of  $k$  clusters
  - Uses multiple representative points to evaluate the distance between clusters, adjusts well to arbitrary shaped clusters and avoids single-link effect

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 551

## Drawbacks of Distance-Based Method



- Drawbacks of square-error based clustering method
  - Consider only one point as representative of a cluster
  - Good only for convex shaped, similar size and density, and if  $k$  can be reasonably estimated

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 552

## Cure: The Algorithm

---

- Draw random sample  $s$ .
- Partition sample to  $p$  partitions with size  $s/p$
- Partially cluster partitions into  $s/pq$  clusters
- Eliminate outliers
  - By random sampling
  - If a cluster grows too slow, eliminate it.
- Cluster partial clusters.
- Label data in disk

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 553

## Data Partitioning and Clustering

---

- $s = 50$
- $p = 2$
- $s/p = 25$
- $s/pq = 5$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 554

## Cure: Shrinking Representative Points

---

- Shrink the multiple representative points towards the gravity center by a fraction of  $\alpha$ .
- Multiple representatives capture the shape of the cluster

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 555

## Clustering Categorical Data: ROCK

---

- ROCK: Robust Clustering using links, by S. Guha, R. Rastogi, K. Shim (ICDE'99).
  - Use links to measure similarity/proximity
  - Not distance based
  - Computational complexity:  $O(n^2 + nm_m m_a + n^2 \log n)$
- Basic ideas:
  - Similarity function and neighbors:
    - Let  $T_1 = \{1,2,3\}$ ,  $T_2 = \{3,4,5\}$

$$Sim(T_1, T_2) = \frac{|T_1 \cap T_2|}{|T_1 \cup T_2|}$$

$$Sim(T_1, T_2) = \frac{| \{3\} |}{| \{1,2,3,4,5\} |} = \frac{1}{5} = 0.2$$

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 556

## Rock: Algorithm

---

- Links: The number of common neighbours for the two points.
  - $\{1,2,3\}$ ,  $\{1,2,4\}$ ,  $\{1,2,5\}$ ,  $\{1,3,4\}$ ,  $\{1,3,5\}$
  - $\{1,4,5\}$ ,  $\{2,3,4\}$ ,  $\{2,3,5\}$ ,  $\{2,4,5\}$ ,  $\{3,4,5\}$
- $\{1,2,3\} \xrightarrow{3} \{1,2,4\}$
- Algorithm
  - Draw random sample
  - Cluster with links
  - Label data in disk

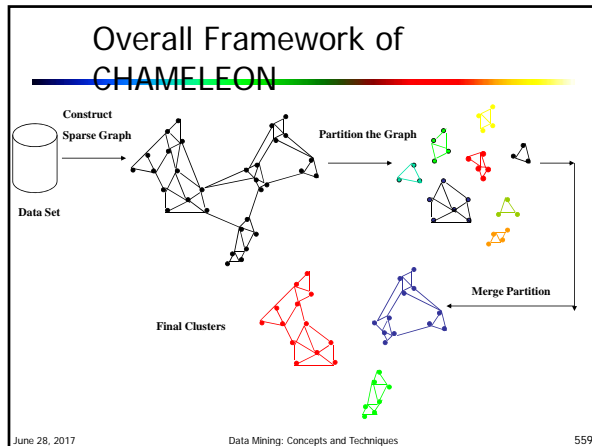
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 557

## CHAMELEON (Hierarchical clustering using dynamic modeling)

---

- CHAMELEON: by G. Karypis, E.H. Han, and V. Kumar'99
- Measures the similarity based on a dynamic model
  - Two clusters are merged only if the *interconnectivity* and *closeness (proximity)* between two clusters are high *relative to* the internal interconnectivity of the clusters and closeness of items within the clusters
  - **Cure** ignores information about **interconnectivity** of the objects, **Rock** ignores information about the **closeness** of two clusters
- A two-phase algorithm
  1. Use a graph partitioning algorithm: cluster objects into a large number of relatively small sub-clusters
  2. Use an agglomerative hierarchical clustering algorithm: find the genuine clusters by repeatedly combining these sub-clusters

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 558



## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- **Density-Based Methods**
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 560

- ## Density-Based Clustering Methods
- Clustering based on density (local cluster criterion), such as density-connected points
  - Major features:
    - Discover clusters of arbitrary shape
    - Handle noise
    - One scan
    - Need density parameters as termination condition
  - Several interesting studies:
    - **DBSCAN**: Ester, et al. (KDD'96)
    - **OPTICS**: Ankerst, et al (SIGMOD'99).
    - **DENCLUE**: Hinneburg & D. Keim (KDD'98)
    - **CLIQUE**: Agrawal, et al. (SIGMOD'98)
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 561

- ## Density Concepts
- Core object (CO)–object with at least 'M' objects within a radius 'E-neighborhood'
  - Directly density reachable (DDR)–x is CO, y is in x's 'E-neighborhood'
  - Density reachable–there exists a chain of DDR objects from x to y
  - Density based cluster–density connected objects maximum w.r.t. reachability
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 562

- ## Density-Based Clustering: Background
- Two parameters:
    - **Eps**: Maximum radius of the neighbourhood
    - **MinPts**: Minimum number of points in an Eps-neighbourhood of that point
  - $N_{Eps}(p)$ :  $\{q \text{ belongs to } D \mid \text{dist}(p,q) \leq Eps\}$
  - Directly density-reachable: A point  $p$  is directly density-reachable from a point  $q$  wrt. **Eps**, **MinPts** if
    - 1)  $p$  belongs to  $N_{Eps}(q)$
    - 2) core point condition:  $|N_{Eps}(q)| \geq MinPts$
- 
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 563

- ## Density-Based Clustering: Background (II)
- Density-reachable:
    - A point  $p$  is density-reachable from a point  $q$  wrt. **Eps**, **MinPts** if there is a chain of points  $p_1, \dots, p_n, p_n = q, p_1 = p$  such that  $p_{i+1}$  is directly density-reachable from  $p_i$
  - Density-connected
    - A point  $p$  is density-connected to a point  $q$  wrt. **Eps**, **MinPts** if there is a point  $o$  such that both,  $p$  and  $q$  are density-reachable from  $o$  wrt. **Eps** and **MinPts**.
- 
- June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 564

### DBSCAN: Density Based Spatial Clustering of Applications with Noise

- Relies on a *density-based* notion of cluster: A *cluster* is defined as a maximal set of density-connected points
- Discovers clusters of arbitrary shape in spatial databases with noise

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 565

### DBSCAN: The Algorithm

- Arbitrary select a point  $p$
- Retrieve all points density-reachable from  $p$  wrt  $Eps$  and  $MinPts$ .
- If  $p$  is a core point, a cluster is formed.
- If  $p$  is a border point, no points are density-reachable from  $p$  and DBSCAN visits the next point of the database.
- Continue the process until all of the points have been processed.

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 566

### OPTICS: A Cluster-Ordering Method (1999)

- OPTICS: Ordering Points To Identify the Clustering Structure
  - Ankerst, Breunig, Kriegel, and Sander (SIGMOD'99)
  - Produces a special order of the database wrt its density-based clustering structure
  - This cluster-ordering contains info equiv to the density-based clusterings corresponding to a broad range of parameter settings
  - Good for both automatic and interactive cluster analysis, including finding intrinsic clustering structure
  - Can be represented graphically or using visualization techniques

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 567

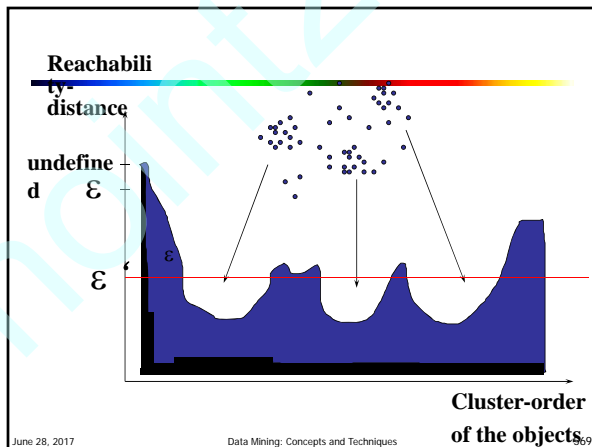
### OPTICS: Some Extension from DBSCAN

- Index-based:
  - $k$  = number of dimensions
  - $N = 20$
  - $p = 75\%$
  - $M = N(1-p) = 5$
- Complexity:  $O(kN^2)$
- Core Distance
- Reachability Distance

Max (core-distance ( $o$ ),  $d(o, p)$ )

MinPts = 5

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 568



### analysis: OPTICS & Its Applications

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 570

## DENCLUE: Using density functions

- DENSITY-based CLUstEring by Hinneburg & Keim (KDD'98)
- Major features
  - Solid mathematical foundation
  - Good for data sets with large amounts of noise
  - Allows a compact mathematical description of arbitrarily shaped clusters in high-dimensional data sets
  - Significant faster than existing algorithm (faster than DBSCAN by a factor of up to 45)
  - But needs a large number of parameters

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

571

## Denclue: Technical Essence

- Uses grid cells but only keeps information about grid cells that do actually contain data points and manages these cells in a tree-based access structure.
- Influence function: describes the impact of a data point within its neighborhood.
- Overall density of the data space can be calculated as the sum of the influence function of all data points.
- Clusters can be determined mathematically by identifying density attractors.
- Density attractors are local maximal of the overall density function.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

572

## Gradient: The steepness of a slope

- Example

$$f_{\text{Gaussian}}(x, y) = e^{-\frac{d(x, y)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

$$f_{\text{Gaussian}}^D(x) = \sum_{i=1}^N e^{-\frac{d(x, x_i)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

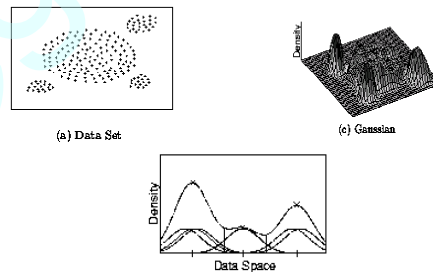
$$\nabla f_{\text{Gaussian}}^D(x, x_i) = \sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - x) \cdot e^{-\frac{d(x, x_i)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

573

## Density Attractor

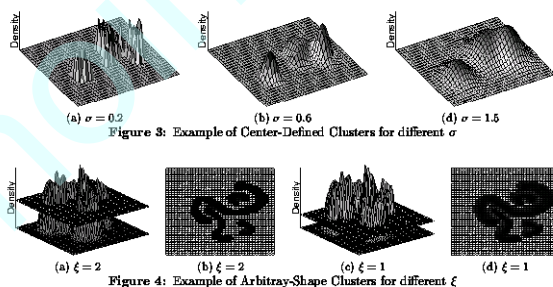


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

574

## Center-Defined and Arbitrary



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

575

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

576



## Grid-Based Clustering Method

- Using multi-resolution grid data structure
- Several interesting methods
  - STING** (a Statistical INformation Grid approach) by Wang, Yang and Muntz (1997)
  - WaveCluster** by Sheikholeslami, Chatterjee, and Zhang (VLDB'98)
    - A multi-resolution clustering approach using wavelet method
  - CLIQUE**: Agrawal, et al. (SIGMOD'98)

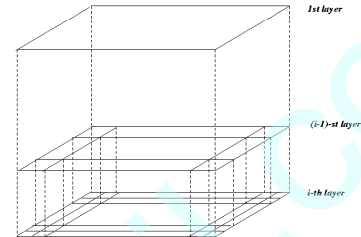
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

577

## STING: A Statistical Information Grid Approach

- Wang, Yang and Muntz (VLDB'97)
- The spatial area is divided into rectangular cells
- There are several levels of cells corresponding to different levels of resolution



June 28, 2017

578

## STING: A Statistical Information Grid Approach (2)

- Each cell at a high level is partitioned into a number of smaller cells in the next lower level
- Statistical info of each cell is calculated and stored beforehand and is used to answer queries
- Parameters of higher level cells can be easily calculated from parameters of lower level cell
  - count, mean, s, min, max*
  - type of distribution—normal, uniform, etc.
- Use a top-down approach to answer spatial data queries
- Start from a pre-selected layer—typically with a small number of cells
- For each cell in the current level compute the confidence interval

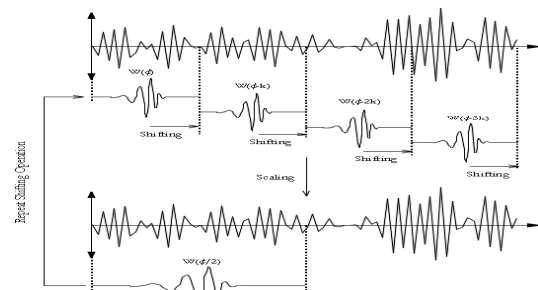
## STING: A Statistical Information Grid Approach (3)

- Remove the irrelevant cells from further consideration
- When finish examining the current layer, proceed to the next lower level
- Repeat this process until the bottom layer is reached
- Advantages:
  - Query-independent, easy to parallelize, incremental update
  - $O(K)$ , where  $K$  is the number of grid cells at the lowest level
- Disadvantages:
  - All the cluster boundaries are either horizontal or vertical, and no diagonal boundary is detected

## WaveCluster (1998)

- Sheikholeslami, Chatterjee, and Zhang (VLDB'98)
- A multi-resolution clustering approach which applies wavelet transform to the feature space
  - A wavelet transform is a signal processing technique that decomposes a signal into different frequency sub-band.
- Both grid-based and density-based
- Input parameters:
  - # of grid cells for each dimension
  - the wavelet, and the # of applications of wavelet transform.

## What is Wavelet (1)?



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

581

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

582

## WaveCluster (1998)

- How to apply wavelet transform to find clusters
  - Summarizes the data by imposing a multidimensional grid structure onto data space
  - These multidimensional spatial data objects are represented in a n-dimensional feature space
  - Apply wavelet transform on feature space to find the dense regions in the feature space
  - Apply wavelet transform multiple times which result in clusters at different scales from fine to coarse

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

583

## Wavelet Transform

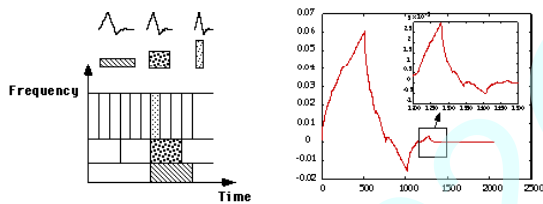
- Decomposes a signal into different frequency subbands. (can be applied to n-dimensional signals)
- Data are transformed to preserve relative distance between objects at different levels of resolution.
- Allows natural clusters to become more distinguishable

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

584

## What Is Wavelet (2)?



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

585

## Quantization

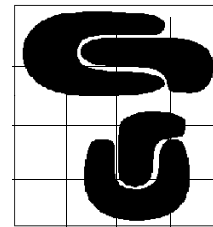


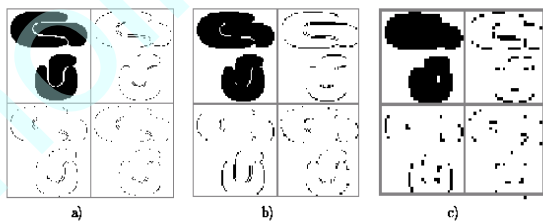
Figure 1: A sample 2-dimensional feature space.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

586

## Transformation



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

587

## WaveCluster (1998)

- Why is wavelet transformation useful for clustering
  - Unsupervised clustering
    - It uses hat-shape filters to emphasize region where points cluster, but simultaneously to suppress weaker information in their boundary
    - Effective removal of outliers
    - Multi-resolution
    - Cost efficiency
  - Major features:
    - Complexity  $O(N)$
    - Detect arbitrary shaped clusters at different scales
    - Not sensitive to noise, not sensitive to input order
    - Only applicable to low dimensional data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

588

## CLIQUE (Clustering In QUES)

- Agrawal, Gehrke, Gunopulos, Raghavan (SIGMOD'98).
- Automatically identifying subspaces of a high dimensional data space that allow better clustering than original space
- CLIQUE can be considered as both density-based and grid-based
  - It partitions each dimension into the same number of equal length interval
  - It partitions an m-dimensional data space into non-overlapping rectangular units
  - A unit is dense if the fraction of total data points contained in the unit exceeds the input model parameter
  - A cluster is a maximal set of connected dense units within a subspace

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

589

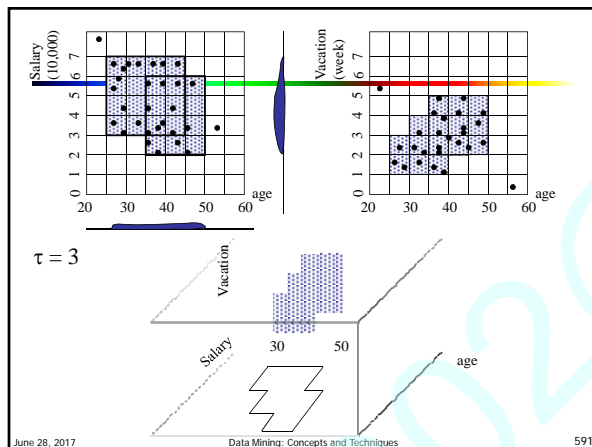
## CLIQUE: The Major Steps

- Partition the data space and find the number of points that lie inside each cell of the partition.
- Identify the subspaces that contain clusters using the Apriori principle
- Identify clusters:
  - Determine dense units in all subspaces of interests
  - Determine connected dense units in all subspaces of interests.
- Generate minimal description for the clusters
  - Determine maximal regions that cover a cluster of connected dense units for each cluster
  - Determination of minimal cover for each cluster

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

590



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

591

## Strength and Weakness of CLIQUE

- **Strength**
  - It *automatically* finds subspaces of the highest dimensionality such that high density clusters exist in those subspaces
  - It is *insensitive* to the order of records in input and does not presume some canonical data distribution
  - It scales *linearly* with the size of input and has good scalability as the number of dimensions in the data increases
- **Weakness**
  - The accuracy of the clustering result may be degraded at the expense of simplicity of the method

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

592

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

593

## Model-Based Clustering Methods

- Attempt to optimize the fit between the data and some mathematical model
- Statistical and AI approach
  - Conceptual clustering
    - A form of clustering in machine learning
    - Produces a classification scheme for a set of unlabeled objects
    - Finds characteristic description for each concept (class)
  - COBWEB (Fisher'87)
    - A popular a simple method of incremental conceptual learning
    - Creates a hierarchical clustering in the form of a **classification tree**
    - Each node refers to a concept and contains a probabilistic description of that concept

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

594

## COBWEB Clustering Method

---

**A classification tree**

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 595

## More on Statistical-Based Clustering

---

- Limitations of COBWEB
  - The assumption that the attributes are independent of each other is often too strong because correlation may exist
  - Not suitable for clustering large database data – skewed tree and expensive probability distributions
- CLASSIT
  - an extension of COBWEB for incremental clustering of continuous data
  - suffers similar problems as COBWEB
- AutoClass (Cheeseman and Stutz, 1996)
  - Uses Bayesian statistical analysis to estimate the number of clusters
  - Popular in industry

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 596

## Other Model-Based Clustering Methods

---

- Neural network approaches
  - Represent each cluster as an exemplar, acting as a “prototype” of the cluster
  - New objects are distributed to the cluster whose exemplar is the most similar according to some distance measure
- Competitive learning
  - Involves a hierarchical architecture of several units (neurons)
  - Neurons compete in a “winner-takes-all” fashion for the object currently being presented

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 597

## Model-Based Clustering Methods

---

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 598

## Self-organizing feature maps (SOMs)

---

- Clustering is also performed by having several units competing for the current object
- The unit whose weight vector is closest to the current object wins
- The winner and its neighbors learn by having their weights adjusted
- SOMs are believed to resemble processing that can occur in the brain
- Useful for visualizing high-dimensional data in 2- or 3-D space

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 599

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

---

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- **Outlier Analysis**
- Summary

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 600

## What Is Outlier Discovery?

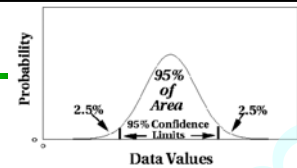
- What are outliers?
  - The set of objects are considerably dissimilar from the remainder of the data
  - Example: Sports: Michael Jordon, Wayne Gretzky, ...
- Problem
  - Find top n outlier points
- Applications:
  - Credit card fraud detection
  - Telecom fraud detection
  - Customer segmentation
  - Medical analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

601

## Statistical Approaches



- ✗ Assume a model underlying distribution that generates data set (e.g. normal distribution)
- Use discordancy tests depending on
  - data distribution
  - distribution parameter (e.g., mean, variance)
  - number of expected outliers
- Drawbacks
  - most tests are for single attribute
  - In many cases, data distribution may not be known

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

602

## Outlier Discovery: Distance-Based Approach

- Introduced to counter the main limitations imposed by statistical methods
  - We need multi-dimensional analysis without knowing data distribution.
- Distance-based outlier: A DB(p, D)-outlier is an object O in a dataset T such that at least a fraction p of the objects in T lies at a distance greater than D from O
- Algorithms for mining distance-based outliers
  - Index-based algorithm
  - Nested-loop algorithm
  - Cell-based algorithm

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

603

## Outlier Discovery: Deviation-Based Approach

- Identifies outliers by examining the main characteristics of objects in a group
- Objects that "deviate" from this description are considered outliers
- sequential exception technique
  - simulates the way in which humans can distinguish unusual objects from among a series of supposedly like objects
- OLAP data cube technique
  - uses data cubes to identify regions of anomalies in large multidimensional data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

604

## Chapter 8. Cluster Analysis

- What is Cluster Analysis?
- Types of Data in Cluster Analysis
- A Categorization of Major Clustering Methods
- Partitioning Methods
- Hierarchical Methods
- Density-Based Methods
- Grid-Based Methods
- Model-Based Clustering Methods
- Outlier Analysis
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

605

## Problems and Challenges

- Considerable progress has been made in scalable clustering methods
  - Partitioning: k-means, k-medoids, CLARANS
  - Hierarchical: BIRCH, CURE
  - Density-based: DBSCAN, CLIQUE, OPTICS
  - Grid-based: STING, WaveCluster
  - Model-based: Autoclass, Denclue, Cobweb
- Current clustering techniques do not address all the requirements adequately
- Constraint-based clustering analysis: Constraints exist in data space (bridges and highways) or in user queries

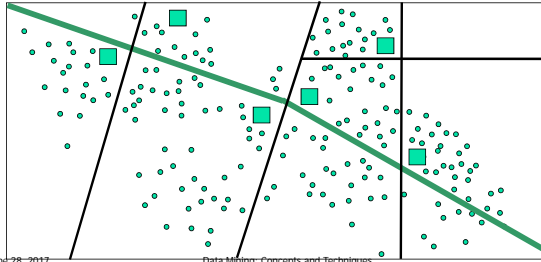
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

606

## Constraint-Based Clustering Analysis

- Clustering analysis: less parameters but more user-desired constraints, e.g., an ATM allocation problem

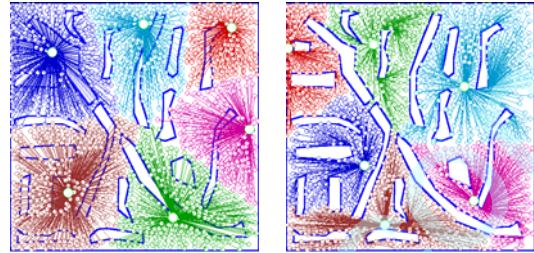


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

607

## Clustering With Obstacle Objects



Not Taking obstacles into account

Taking obstacles into account

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

608

## Summary

- Cluster analysis groups objects based on their similarity and has wide applications
- Measure of similarity can be computed for various types of data
- Clustering algorithms can be categorized into partitioning methods, hierarchical methods, density-based methods, grid-based methods, and model-based methods
- Outlier detection and analysis are very useful for fraud detection, etc. and can be performed by statistical, distance-based or deviation-based approaches
- There are still lots of research issues on cluster analysis, such as constraint-based clustering

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

609

## References (1)

- R. Agrawal, J. Gehrke, D. Gunopulos, and P. Raghavan. Automatic subspace clustering of high dimensional data for data mining applications. SIGMOD'98
- M. R. Anderberg. Cluster Analysis for Applications. Academic Press, 1973.
- M. Ankerst, M. Breunig, H.-P. Kriegel, and J. Sander. Optics: Ordering points to identify the clustering structure. SIGMOD'99.
- P. Arabie, L. J. Hubert, and G. De Soete. Clustering and Classification. World Scientific, 1996
- M. Ester, H.-P. Kriegel, J. Sander, and X. Xu. A density-based algorithm for discovering clusters in large spatial databases. KDD'96.
- M. Ester, H.-P. Kriegel, and X. Xu. Knowledge discovery in large spatial databases: Focusing techniques for efficient class identification. SSD'95.
- D. Fisher. Knowledge acquisition via incremental conceptual clustering. Machine Learning, 2:139-172, 1987.
- D. Gibson, J. Kleinberg, and P. Raghavan. Clustering categorical data: An approach based on dynamic systems. In Proc. VLDB'98.
- S. Guha, R. Rastogi, and K. Shim. Cure: An efficient clustering algorithm for large databases. SIGMOD'98.
- A. K. Jain and R. C. Dubes. Algorithms for Clustering Data. Prentice Hall, 1988.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

610

## References (2)

- L. Kaufman and P. J. Rousseeuw. Finding Groups in Data: an Introduction to Cluster Analysis. John Wiley & Sons, 1990.
- E. Knorr and R. Ng. Algorithms for mining distance-based outliers in large datasets. VLDB'98.
- G. J. McLachlan and K.E. Bkassford. Mixture Models: Inference and Applications to Clustering. John Wiley and Sons, 1988.
- P. Michaud. Clustering techniques. Future Generation Computer systems, 13, 1997.
- R. Ng and J. Han. Efficient and effective clustering method for spatial data mining. VLDB'94.
- E. Schikuta. Grid clustering: An efficient hierarchical clustering method for very large data sets. Proc. 1996 Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition, 101-105.
- G. Sheikholeslami, S. Chatterjee, and A. Zhang. WaveCluster: A multi-resolution clustering approach for very large spatial databases. VLDB'98.
- W. Wang, Yang, R. Muntz, STING: A Statistical Information grid Approach to Spatial Data Mining. VLDB'97.
- T. Zhang, R. Ramakrishnan, and M. Livny. BIRCH: an efficient data clustering method for very large databases. SIGMOD'96.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

611

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 9 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

612

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

613

## Spatial Data Warehousing

- **Spatial data warehouse:** Integrated, subject-oriented, time-variant, and nonvolatile spatial data repository
- **Spatial data integration:** a big issue
  - **Structure-specific formats** (raster- vs. vector-based, OO vs. relational models, different storage and indexing, etc.)
  - **Vendor-specific formats** (ESRI, MapInfo, Integraph, IDRISI, etc.)
  - **Geo-specific formats** (geographic vs. equal area projection, etc.)
- **Spatial data cube:** multidimensional spatial database
  - Both dimensions and measures may contain spatial components

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

614

## Dimensions and Measures in Spatial Data Warehouse

- **Dimensions**
  - non-spatial
    - e.g. "25-30 degrees" generalizes to "hot" (both are strings)
  - spatial-to-nonspatial
    - e.g. *Seattle* generalizes to description "*Pacific Northwest*" (as a string)
  - **spatial-to-spatial**
    - e.g. *Seattle* generalizes to *Pacific Northwest* (as a spatial region)
- **Measures**
  - numerical (e.g. monthly revenue of a region)
    - distributive (e.g. count, sum)
    - algebraic (e.g. average)
    - holistic (e.g. median, rank)
  - spatial
    - collection of spatial pointers (e.g. pointers to all regions with temperature of 25-30 degrees in July)

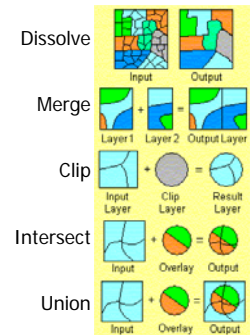
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

615

## Spatial-to-Spatial Generalization

- Generalize detailed geographic points into clustered regions, such as businesses, residential, industrial, or agricultural areas, according to land usage
- Requires the merging of a set of geographic areas by spatial operations



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

616

## Example: British Columbia Weather Pattern Analysis

- **Input**
  - A map with about 3,000 weather probes scattered in B.C.
  - Daily data for temperature, precipitation, wind velocity, etc.
  - Data warehouse using [star schema](#)
- **Output**
  - A map that reveals patterns: merged (similar) regions
- **Goals**
  - Interactive analysis (drill-down, slice, dice, pivot, roll-up)
  - Fast response time
  - Minimizing storage space used
- **Challenge**
  - A merged region may contain hundreds of "primitive" regions (polygons)

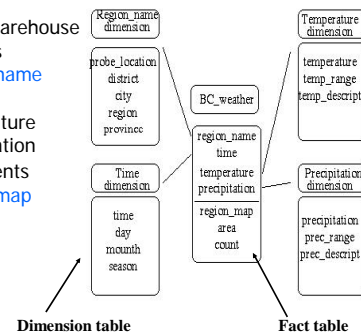
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

617

## Star Schema of the BC Weather Warehouse

- **Spatial data warehouse**
  - **Dimensions**
    - **region\_name**
    - **time**
    - **temperature**
    - **precipitation**
  - **Measurements**
    - **region\_map**
    - **area**
    - **count**



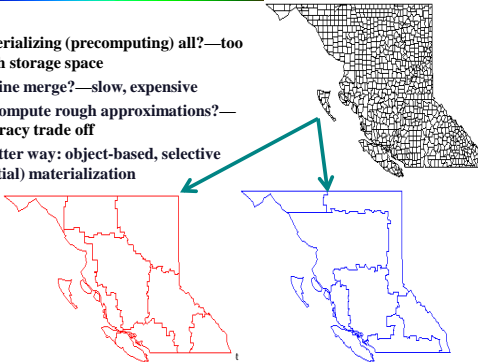
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

618

## Dynamic Merging of Spatial Objects

- Materializing (precomputing) all?—too much storage space
- On-line merge?—slow, expensive
- Precompute rough approximations?—accuracy trade off
- A better way: object-based, selective (partial) materialization



June 28, 2017

619

## Methods for Computing Spatial Data Cubes

- On-line aggregation: collect and store pointers to spatial objects in a spatial data cube
  - expensive and slow, need efficient aggregation techniques
- Precompute and store **all** the possible combinations
  - huge space overhead
- Precompute and store **rough approximations** in a spatial data cube
  - accuracy trade-off
- Selective computation**: only materialize those which will be accessed frequently
  - a reasonable choice

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

620

## Spatial Association Analysis

- Spatial association rule:  $A \Rightarrow B [s\%, c\%]$ 
  - A and B are sets of spatial or non-spatial predicates
    - Topological relations: *intersects, overlaps, disjoint*, etc.
    - Spatial orientations: *left\_of, west\_of, under*, etc.
    - Distance information: *close\_to, within\_distance*, etc.
  - $s\%$  is the support and  $c\%$  is the confidence of the rule
- Examples
  - $is\_a(x, large\_town) \wedge intersect(x, highway) \rightarrow adjacent\_to(x, water)$   
[7%, 85%]
  - What kinds of objects are typically located close to golf courses?

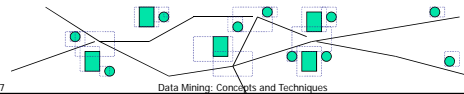
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

621

## Progressive Refinement Mining of Spatial Association Rules

- Hierarchy of spatial relationship:
  - $g\_close\_to$ : *near\_by, touch, intersect, contain*, etc.
  - First search for rough relationship and then refine it
- Two-step mining of spatial association:
  - Step 1: Rough spatial computation (as a filter)
    - Using MBR or R-tree for rough estimation
  - Step 2: Detailed spatial algorithm (as refinement)
    - Apply only to those objects which have passed the rough spatial association test (no less than *min\_support*)



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

622

## Spatial Classification

- Analyze spatial objects to derive classification schemes, such as decision trees, in relevance to certain spatial properties (district, highway, river, etc.)
  - Classifying medium-size families according to income, region, and infant mortality rates
  - Mining for volcanoes on Venus
- Employ most of the methods in Chapter 7
  - Decision-tree classification, Naive-Bayesian classifier + boosting, neural network, genetic programming, etc.
  - Association-based multi-dimensional classification - Example: classifying house value based on proximity to lakes, highways, mountains, etc.

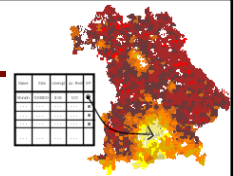
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

623

## Spatial Trend Analysis

- Function
  - Detect changes and trends along a spatial dimension
  - Study the trend of non-spatial or spatial data changing with space
- Application examples
  - Observe the trend of changes of the climate or vegetation with increasing distance from an ocean
  - Crime rate or unemployment rate change with regard to city geo-distribution



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

624



## Spatial Cluster Analysis

---

- Mining clusters—k-means, k-medoids, hierarchical, density-based, etc.
- Analysis of distinct features of the clusters

Area of a pie presents value of "sumtop50"

12,711,446
6,356,723
1,271,144.6

with\_bachelor\_deggs\_0\*13  
with\_bachelor\_deggs\_13\*17  
with\_bachelor\_deggs\_17\*22  
with\_bachelor\_deggs\_22\*31 or more

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 625

## Constraints-Based Clustering

---

- Constraints on **individual objects**
  - Simple selection of relevant objects before clustering
- **Clustering parameters** as constraints
  - K-means, density-based: radius, min-# of points
- Constraints specified on clusters using **SQL aggregates**
  - Sum of the profits in each cluster > \$1 million
- Constraints imposed by **physical obstacles**
  - Clustering with obstructed distance

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 626

## Constraint-Based Clustering: Planning ATM Locations

---

Spatial data with obstacles

Clustering *without* taking obstacles into consideration

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 627

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

---

- Mining spatial databases
- **Mining multimedia databases**
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 628

## Similarity Search in Multimedia Data

---

- Description-based retrieval systems
  - Build indices and perform object retrieval based on image descriptions, such as keywords, captions, size, and time of creation
  - Labor-intensive if performed manually
  - Results are typically of poor quality if automated
- Content-based retrieval systems
  - Support retrieval based on the image content, such as color histogram, texture, shape, objects, and wavelet transforms

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 629

## Queries in Content-Based Retrieval Systems

---

- Image sample-based queries
  - Find all of the images that are similar to the given image sample
  - Compare the feature vector (signature) extracted from the sample with the feature vectors of images that have already been extracted and indexed in the image database
- Image feature specification queries
  - Specify or sketch image features like color, texture, or shape, which are translated into a feature vector
  - Match the feature vector with the feature vectors of the images in the database

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 630

## Approaches Based on Image Signature

- Color histogram-based signature
  - The signature includes color histograms based on color composition of an image regardless of its scale or orientation
  - No information about shape, location, or texture
  - Two images with similar color composition may contain very different shapes or textures, and thus could be completely unrelated in semantics
- Multifeature composed signature
  - Define different distance functions for color, shape, location, and texture, and subsequently combine them to derive the overall result.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

631

## Wavelet Analysis

- Wavelet-based signature
  - Use the dominant wavelet coefficients of an image as its signature
  - Wavelets capture shape, texture, and location information in a single unified framework
  - Improved efficiency and reduced the need for providing multiple search primitives
  - May fail to identify images containing similar in location or size objects
- Wavelet-based signature with region-based granularity
  - Similar images may contain similar regions, but a region in one image could be a translation or scaling of a matching region in the other
  - Compute and compare signatures at the granularity of regions, not the entire image

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

632

## Wavelet Analysis


- Wavelet-based signature
  - Use the dominant wavelet coefficients of an image as its signature
  - Wavelets capture shape, texture, and location information in a single unified framework
  - Improved efficiency and reduced the need for providing multiple search primitives
  - May fail to identify images containing similar objects that are in different locations.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

633

## One Signature for the Entire Image?

- Walnut: [NRS99] by Natsev, Rastogi, and Shim
  - Similar images may contain similar regions, but a region in one image could be a translation or scaling of a matching region in the other
- 
- Wavelet-based signature with region-based granularity
    - Define regions by clustering signatures of windows of varying sizes within the image
    - Signature of a region is the centroid of the cluster
    - Similarity is defined in terms of the fraction of the area of the two images covered by matching pairs of regions from two images

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

634

## Analysis of Multimedia Data

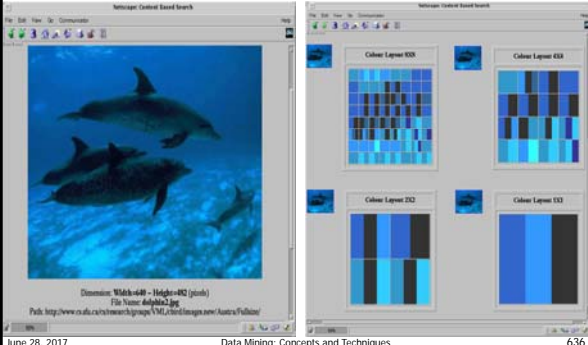
- Multimedia data cube
  - Design and construction similar to that of traditional data cubes from relational data
  - Contain additional dimensions and measures for multimedia information, such as color, texture, and shape
- The database does not store images but their descriptors
  - **Feature descriptor:** a set of vectors for each visual characteristic
    - Color vector: contains the color histogram
    - MFC (Most Frequent Color) vector: five color centroids
    - MFO (Most Frequent Orientation) vector: five edge orientation centroids
  - **Layout descriptor:** contains a color layout vector and an edge layout vector

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

635

## Multi-Dimensional Search in Multimedia Databases



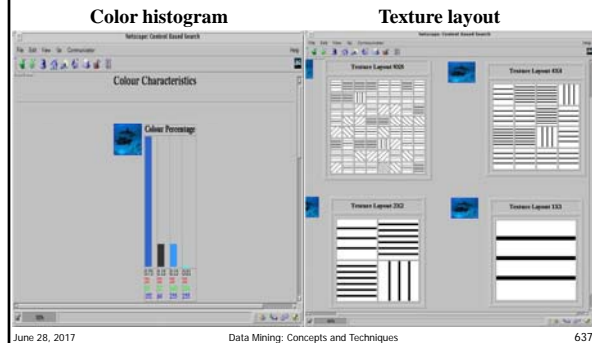
The screenshot shows a software interface for multimedia search. On the left, there is a large image of a dolphin swimming underwater. To the right, there are several smaller windows displaying color layout vectors, which are grids of colored squares representing different color distributions. The interface includes a menu bar and a toolbar at the top.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

636

## Multi-Dimensional Analysis in Multimedia Databases

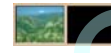


## Mining Multimedia Databases

### Refining or combining searches



Search for "airplane in blue sky"  
(top layout grid is blue and keyword = "airplane")



Search for "blue sky and green meadows"  
(top layout grid is blue and bottom is green)

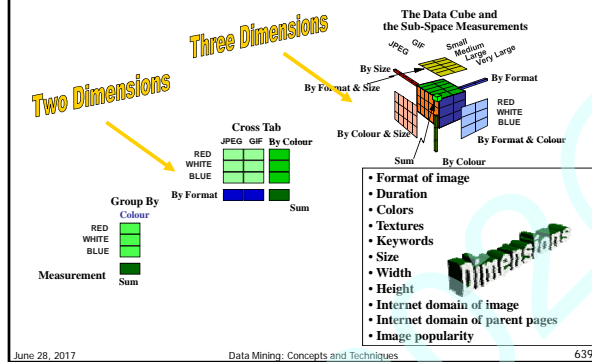
Search for "blue sky"  
(top layout grid is blue)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

638

## Mining Multimedia Databases



## Mining Multimedia Databases in MultiMediaMiner



## Classification in MultiMediaMiner



## Mining Associations in Multimedia Data

- Special features:
  - Need # of occurrences besides Boolean existence, e.g.,
    - "Two red square and one blue circle" implies theme "air-show"
  - Need spatial relationships
    - Blue on top of white squared object is associated with brown bottom
  - Need multi-resolution and progressive refinement mining
    - It is expensive to explore detailed associations among objects at high resolution
    - It is crucial to ensure the completeness of search at multi-resolution space

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

642

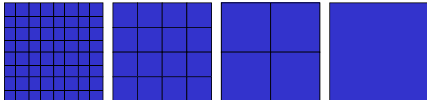
## Mining Multimedia Databases

### Spatial Relationships from Layout

property **P1** *on-top-of* property **P2**    property **P1** *next-to* property **P2**



### Different Resolution Hierarchy



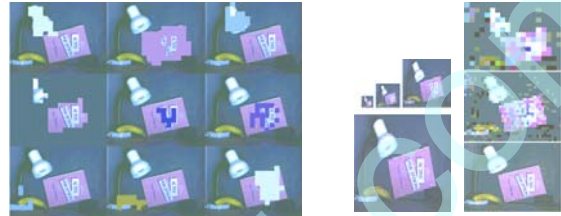
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

643

## Mining Multimedia Databases

### From Coarse to Fine Resolution Mining



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

644

## Challenge: Curse of Dimensionality

- Difficult to implement a data cube efficiently given a large number of dimensions, especially serious in the case of multimedia data cubes
- Many of these attributes are set-oriented instead of single-valued
- Restricting number of dimensions may lead to the modeling of an image at a rather rough, limited, and imprecise scale
- More research is needed to strike a balance between efficiency and power of representation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

645

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

646

## Mining Time-Series and Sequence Data

- Time-series database
  - Consists of sequences of values or events changing with time
  - Data is recorded at **regular intervals**
  - Characteristic time-series components
    - Trend, cycle, seasonal, irregular
- Applications
  - Financial: stock price, inflation
  - Biomedical: blood pressure
  - Meteorological: precipitation

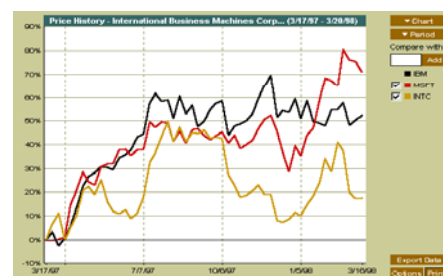
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

647

## Mining Time-Series and Sequence Data

### Time-series plot



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

648

## Mining Time-Series and Sequence Data: Trend analysis

- A time series can be illustrated as a time-series graph which describes a point moving with the passage of time
- Categories of Time-Series Movements
  - Long-term or trend movements (trend curve)
  - Cyclic movements or cycle variations, e.g., business cycles
  - Seasonal movements or seasonal variations
    - i.e., almost identical patterns that a time series appears to follow during corresponding months of successive years.
  - Irregular or random movements

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

649

## Estimation of Trend Curve

- The freehand method
  - Fit the curve by looking at the graph
  - Costly and barely reliable for large-scaled data mining
- The least-square method
  - Find the curve minimizing the sum of the squares of the deviation of points on the curve from the corresponding data points
- The moving-average method
  - Eliminate cyclic, seasonal and irregular patterns
  - Loss of end data
  - Sensitive to outliers

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

650

## Discovery of Trend in Time-Series (1)

- Estimation of seasonal variations
  - Seasonal index
    - Set of numbers showing the relative values of a variable during the months of the year
    - E.g., if the sales during October, November, and December are 80%, 120%, and 140% of the average monthly sales for the whole year, respectively, then 80, 120, and 140 are seasonal index numbers for these months
  - Deseasonalized data
    - Data adjusted for seasonal variations
    - E.g., divide the original monthly data by the seasonal index numbers for the corresponding months

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

651

## Discovery of Trend in Time-Series (2)

- Estimation of cyclic variations
  - If (approximate) periodicity of cycles occurs, cyclic index can be constructed in much the same manner as seasonal indexes
- Estimation of irregular variations
  - By adjusting the data for trend, seasonal and cyclic variations
- With the systematic analysis of the trend, cyclic, seasonal, and irregular components, it is possible to make long- or short-term predictions with reasonable quality

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

652

## Similarity Search in Time-Series Analysis

- Normal database query finds exact match
- Similarity search finds data sequences that differ only slightly from the given query sequence
- Two categories of similarity queries
  - Whole matching: find a sequence that is similar to the query sequence
  - Subsequence matching: find all pairs of similar sequences
- Typical Applications
  - Financial market
  - Market basket data analysis
  - Scientific databases
  - Medical diagnosis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

653

## Data transformation

- Many techniques for signal analysis require the data to be in the frequency domain
- Usually data-independent transformations are used
  - The transformation matrix is determined a priori
    - E.g., discrete Fourier transform (DFT), discrete wavelet transform (DWT)
  - The distance between two signals in the time domain is the same as their Euclidean distance in the frequency domain
  - DFT does a good job of concentrating energy in the first few coefficients
  - If we keep only first a few coefficients in DFT, we can compute the lower bounds of the actual distance

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

654

## Multidimensional Indexing

- Multidimensional index
  - Constructed for efficient accessing using the first few Fourier coefficients
- Use the index can to retrieve the sequences that are at most a certain small distance away from the query sequence
- Perform post-processing by computing the actual distance between sequences in the time domain and discard any false matches

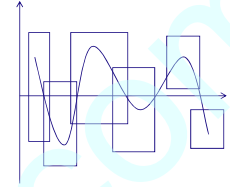
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

655

## Subsequence Matching

- Break each sequence into a set of pieces of window with length  $w$
- Extract the features of the subsequence inside the window
- Map each sequence to a "trail" in the feature space
- Divide the trail of each sequence into "subtrails" and represent each of them with minimum bounding rectangle
- Use a **multi-piece assembly algorithm** to search for longer sequence matches



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

656

## Enhanced similarity search methods

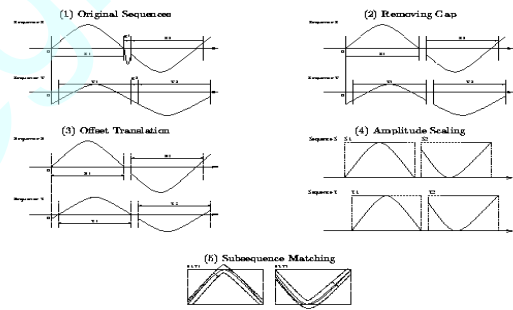
- Allow for gaps within a sequence or differences in offsets or amplitudes
- Normalize sequences with amplitude scaling and offset translation
- Two subsequences are considered similar if one lies within an envelope of  $\epsilon$  width around the other, ignoring outliers
- Two sequences are said to be similar if they have enough non-overlapping time-ordered pairs of similar subsequences
- Parameters specified by a user or expert: sliding window size, width of an envelope for similarity, maximum gap, and matching fraction

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

657

## Similar time series analysis



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

658

## Steps for Performing a Similarity Search

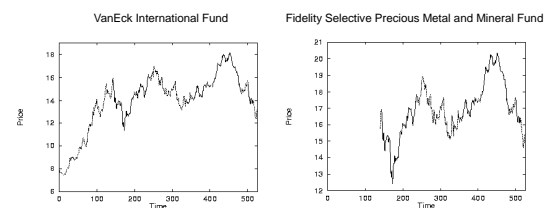
- Atomic matching
  - Find all pairs of gap-free windows of a small length that are similar
- Window stitching
  - Stitch similar windows to form pairs of large similar subsequences allowing gaps between atomic matches
- Subsequence Ordering
  - Linearly order the subsequence matches to determine whether enough similar pieces exist

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

659

## Similar time series analysis



Two similar mutual funds in the different fund group

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

660

## Query Languages for Time Sequences

- Time-sequence query language
  - Should be able to specify sophisticated queries like  
Find all of the sequences that are similar to some sequence in class *A*, but not similar to any sequence in class *B*
  - Should be able to support various kinds of queries: range queries, all-pair queries, and nearest neighbor queries
- Shape definition language
  - Allows users to define and query the overall shape of time sequences
  - Uses human readable series of sequence transitions or macros
  - Ignores the specific details
    - E.g., the pattern *up, Up, UP* can be used to describe increasing degrees of rising slopes
    - Macros: *spike, valley*, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

661

## Sequential Pattern Mining

- Mining of frequently occurring patterns related to time or other sequences
- Sequential pattern mining usually concentrate on symbolic patterns
- Examples
  - Renting "Star Wars", then "Empire Strikes Back", then "Return of the Jedi" in that order
  - Collection of ordered events within an interval
- Applications
  - Targeted marketing
  - Customer retention
  - Weather prediction

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

662

## Mining Sequences (cont.)

Customer-sequence		Map Large Itemsets	
CustID	Video sequence	Large Itemsets	MappedID
1	{(C), (H)}	(C)	1
2	{(AB), (C), (DFG)}	(D)	2
3	{(CEG)}	(G)	3
4	{(C), (DG), (H)}	(DG)	4
5	{(H)}	(H)	5

Sequential patterns with support > 0.25  
 {(C), (H)}  
 {(C), (DG)}

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

663

## Sequential pattern mining: Cases and Parameters

- Duration of a time sequence  $T$ 
  - Sequential pattern mining can then be confined to the data within a specified duration
  - Ex. Subsequence corresponding to the year of 1999
  - Ex. Partitioned sequences, such as every year, or every week after stock crashes, or every two weeks before and after a volcano eruption
- Event folding window  $w$ 
  - If  $w = T$ , time-insensitive frequent patterns are found
  - If  $w = 0$  (no event sequence folding), sequential patterns are found where each event occurs at a distinct time instant
  - If  $0 < w < T$ , sequences occurring within the same period  $w$  are folded in the analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

664

## Sequential pattern mining: Cases and Parameters (2)

- Time interval,  $int$ , between events in the discovered pattern
  - $int = 0$ : no interval gap is allowed, i.e., only strictly consecutive sequences are found
    - Ex. "Find frequent patterns occurring in *consecutive weeks*"
  - $min\_int \leq int \leq max\_int$ : find patterns that are separated by at least  $min\_int$  but at most  $max\_int$ 
    - Ex. "If a person rents movie A, it is likely she will rent movie B within 30 days" ( $int \leq 30$ )
  - $int = c \neq 0$ : find patterns carrying an exact interval
    - Ex. "Every time when Dow Jones drops more than 5%, what will happen exactly two days later?" ( $int = 2$ )

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

665

## Episodes and Sequential Pattern Mining Methods

- Other methods for specifying the kinds of patterns
  - Serial episodes:  $A \rightarrow B$
  - Parallel episodes:  $A \& B$
  - Regular expressions:  $(A | B)C^*(D \rightarrow E)$
- Methods for sequential pattern mining
  - Variations of Apriori-like algorithms, e.g., GSP
  - Database projection-based pattern growth
    - Similar to the frequent pattern growth without candidate generation

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

666

## Periodicity Analysis

- Periodicity is everywhere: tides, seasons, daily power consumption, etc.
- Full periodicity**
  - Every point in time contributes (precisely or approximately) to the periodicity
- Partial periodicity**: A more general notion
  - Only some segments contribute to the periodicity
    - Jim reads NY Times 7:00-7:30 am every week day
- Cyclic association rules**
  - Associations which form cycles
- Methods
  - Full periodicity: FFT, other statistical analysis methods
  - Partial and cyclic periodicity: Variations of Apriori-like mining methods

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

667

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data**
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

668

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases**
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

669

## Text Databases and IR

- Text databases (document databases)
  - Large collections of documents from various sources: news articles, research papers, books, digital libraries, e-mail messages, and Web pages, library database, etc.
  - Data stored is usually *semi-structured*
  - Traditional information retrieval techniques become inadequate for the increasingly vast amounts of text data
- Information retrieval
  - A field developed in parallel with database systems
  - Information is organized into (a large number of) documents
  - Information retrieval problem: locating relevant documents based on user input, such as keywords or example documents

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

670

## Information Retrieval

- Typical IR systems
  - Online library catalogs
  - Online document management systems
- Information retrieval vs. database systems
  - Some DB problems are not present in IR, e.g., update, transaction management, complex objects
  - Some IR problems are not addressed well in DBMS, e.g., unstructured documents, approximate search using keywords and relevance

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

671

## Basic Measures for Text Retrieval



- Precision**: the percentage of retrieved documents that are in fact relevant to the query (i.e., "correct" responses)

$$precision = \frac{|{\text{Relevant}} \cap {\text{Retrieved}}|}{|{\text{Retrieved}}|}$$

- Recall**: the percentage of documents that are relevant to the query and were, in fact, retrieved

$$recall = \frac{|{\text{Relevant}} \cap {\text{Retrieved}}|}{|{\text{Relevant}}|}$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

672



## Information Retrieval Techniques(1)

- Basic Concepts
  - A document can be described by a set of representative keywords called **index terms**.
  - Different index terms have varying relevance when used to describe document contents.
  - This effect is captured through the **assignment of numerical weights to each index term** of a document. (e.g.: frequency, tf-idf)
- DBMS Analogy
  - Index Terms → **Attributes**
  - Weights → **Attribute Values**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

673

## Information Retrieval Techniques(2)

- Index Terms (Attribute) Selection:
  - Stop list
  - Word stem
  - Index terms weighting methods
- Terms  $\times$  Documents Frequency Matrices
- Information Retrieval Models:
  - Boolean Model
  - Vector Model
  - Probabilistic Model

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

674

## Boolean Model

- Consider that index terms are either present or absent in a document
- As a result, the index term weights are assumed to be all binaries
- A query is composed of index terms linked by three connectives: **not**, **and**, and **or**
  - e.g.: **car and** repair, plane **or** airplane
- The Boolean model predicts that each document is either relevant or non-relevant based on the match of a document to the query

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

675

## Boolean Model: Keyword-Based Retrieval

- A document is represented by a string, which can be identified by a set of keywords
- Queries may use **expressions** of keywords
  - E.g., car **and** repair shop, tea **or** coffee, DBMS **but not** Oracle
  - Queries and retrieval should consider **synonyms**, e.g., repair and maintenance
- Major difficulties of the model
  - Synonymy**: A keyword  $T$  does not appear anywhere in the document, even though the document is closely related to  $T$ , e.g., data mining
  - Polysemy**: The same keyword may mean different things in different contexts, e.g., mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

676

## Similarity-Based Retrieval in Text Databases

- Finds similar documents based on a set of common keywords
- Answer should be based on the degree of relevance based on the nearness of the keywords, relative frequency of the keywords, etc.
- Basic techniques
- Stop list
  - Set of words that are deemed "irrelevant", even though they may appear frequently
  - E.g., **a**, **the**, **of**, **for**, **to**, **with**, etc.
  - Stop lists may vary when document set varies

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

677

## Similarity-Based Retrieval in Text Databases (2)

- Word stem
  - Several words are small syntactic variants of each other since they share a common word stem
  - E.g., **drug**, **drugs**, **drugged**
- A term frequency table
  - Each entry  $frequent\_table(i, j) = \#$  of occurrences of the word  $t_i$  in document  $d_j$
  - Usually, the **ratio** instead of the absolute number of occurrences is used
- Similarity metrics: measure the closeness of a document to a query (a set of keywords)
  - Relative term occurrences
  - Cosine distance:
$$sim(v_1, v_2) = \frac{v_1 \cdot v_2}{|v_1| |v_2|}$$

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

678

## Indexing Techniques

- Inverted index
  - Maintains two hash- or B+-tree indexed tables:
    - **document\_table**: a set of document records <doc\_id, postings\_list>
    - **term\_table**: a set of term records, <term, postings\_list>
  - Answer query: Find all docs associated with one or a set of terms
  - + easy to implement
  - – do not handle well synonymy and polysemy, and posting lists could be too long (storage could be very large)
- Signature file
  - Associate a signature with each document
  - A signature is a representation of an ordered list of terms that describe the document
  - Order is obtained by frequency analysis, stemming and stop lists

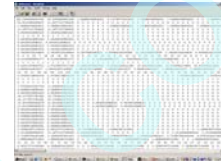
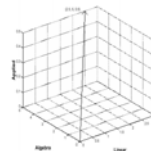
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

679

## Vector Model

- Documents and user queries are represented as m-dimensional vectors, where m is the total number of index terms in the document collection.
- The degree of similarity of the document d with regard to the query q is calculated as the correlation between the vectors that represent them, using measures such as the Euclidian distance or the cosine of the angle between these two vectors.



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

680

## Latent Semantic Indexing (1)

- Basic idea
  - Similar documents have similar word frequencies
  - Difficulty: the size of the term frequency matrix is very large
  - Use a **singular value decomposition** (SVD) techniques to reduce the size of frequency table
  - Retain the *K* most significant rows of the frequency table
- Method
  - Create a term x document weighted frequency matrix *A*
  - SVD construction:  $A = U * S * V^T$
  - Define *K* and obtain  $U_k$ ,  $S_k$ , and  $V_k$ .
  - Create query vector  $q'$ .
  - Project  $q'$  into the term-document space:  $Dq = q' * U_k * S_k^{-1}$
  - Calculate similarities:  $\cos \alpha = Dq \cdot D / \|Dq\| * \|D\|$

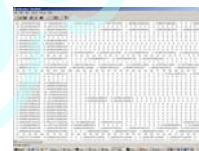
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

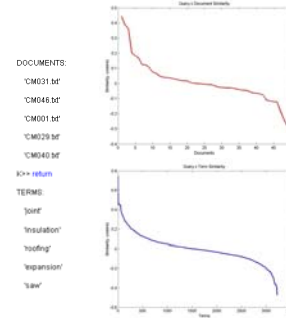
681

## Latent Semantic Indexing (2)

Weighted Frequency Matrix



Query Terms:  
- Insulation  
- Joint



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

682

## Probabilistic Model

- Basic assumption: Given a user query, there is a set of documents which contains exactly the relevant documents and no other (ideal answer set)
- Querying process as a process of specifying the properties of an ideal answer set. Since these properties are not known at query time, an initial guess is made
- This initial guess allows the generation of a preliminary probabilistic description of the ideal answer set which is used to retrieve the first set of documents
- An interaction with the user is then initiated with the purpose of improving the probabilistic description of the answer set

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

683

## Types of Text Data Mining

- Keyword-based association analysis
- Automatic document classification
- Similarity detection
  - Cluster documents by a common author
  - Cluster documents containing information from a common source
- Link analysis: unusual correlation between entities
- Sequence analysis: predicting a recurring event
- Anomaly detection: find information that violates usual patterns
- Hypertext analysis
  - Patterns in anchors/links
  - Anchor text correlations with linked objects

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

684

## Keyword-Based Association Analysis

- Motivation
  - Collect sets of keywords or terms that occur frequently together and then find the **association** or **correlation** relationships among them
- Association Analysis Process
  - Preprocess the text data by parsing, stemming, removing stop words, etc.
  - Evoke association mining algorithms
    - Consider each document as a transaction
    - View a set of keywords in the document as a set of items in the transaction
  - Term level association mining
    - No need for human effort in tagging documents
    - The number of meaningless results and the execution time is greatly reduced

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

685

## Text Classification(1)

- Motivation
  - Automatic classification for the large number of on-line text documents (Web pages, e-mails, corporate intranets, etc.)
- Classification Process
  - Data preprocessing
  - Definition of training set and test sets
  - Creation of the classification model using the selected classification algorithm
  - Classification model validation
  - Classification of new/unknown text documents
- Text document classification differs from the classification of relational data
  - Document databases are not structured according to attribute-value pairs

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

686

## Text Classification(2)

- Classification Algorithms:
  - Support Vector Machines
  - K-Nearest Neighbors
  - Naive Bayes
  - Neural Networks
  - Decision Trees
  - Association rule-based
  - Boosting

Algorithm	Strengths	Weaknesses
Support Vector Machines	High accuracy, robust to overfitting	Computationally expensive, sensitive to outliers
K-Nearest Neighbors	Simple, intuitive, no training phase	Slow on large datasets, sensitive to noisy neighbors
Naive Bayes	Fast, works well with high-dimensional data	Assumes independence between features
Neural Networks	Can capture complex, non-linear relationships	Requires large amounts of data, prone to overfitting
Decision Trees	Easy to interpret, handles missing data	Can be biased towards majority class
Association rule-based	Can discover interesting relationships	Can generate a large number of rules
Boosting	High accuracy, robust to overfitting	Computationally expensive, sensitive to outliers

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

687

## Document Clustering

- Motivation
  - Automatically group related documents based on their contents
  - No predetermined training sets or taxonomies
  - Generate a taxonomy at runtime
- Clustering Process
  - Data preprocessing: remove stop words, stem, feature extraction, lexical analysis, etc.
  - Hierarchical clustering: compute similarities applying clustering algorithms.
  - Model-Based clustering (Neural Network Approach): clusters are represented by "exemplars". (e.g.: SOM)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

688

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

689

## Mining the World-Wide Web

- The WWW is huge, widely distributed, global information service center for
  - Information services: news, advertisements, consumer information, financial management, education, government, e-commerce, etc.
  - Hyper-link information
  - Access and usage information
- WWW provides rich sources for data mining
- Challenges
  - Too huge for effective data warehousing and data mining
  - Too complex and heterogeneous: no standards and structure

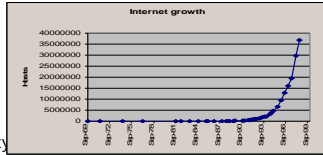
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

690

## Mining the World-Wide Web

- Growing and changing very rapidly



- Broad diversity
- Only a small portion of the information on the Web is truly relevant or useful
  - 99% of the Web information is useless to 99% of Web users
  - How can we find high-quality Web pages on a specified topic?

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

691

## Web search engines

- Index-based: search the Web, index Web pages, and build and store huge keyword-based indices
- Help locate sets of Web pages containing certain keywords
- Deficiencies
  - A topic of any breadth may easily contain hundreds of thousands of documents
  - Many documents that are highly relevant to a topic may not contain keywords defining them (polysemy)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

692

## Web Mining: A more challenging task

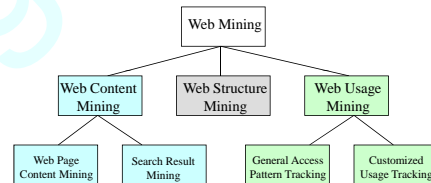
- Searches for
  - Web access patterns
  - Web structures
  - Regularity and dynamics of Web contents
- Problems
  - The "abundance" problem
  - Limited coverage of the Web: hidden Web sources, majority of data in DBMS
  - Limited query interface based on keyword-oriented search
  - Limited customization to individual users

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

693

## Web Mining Taxonomy

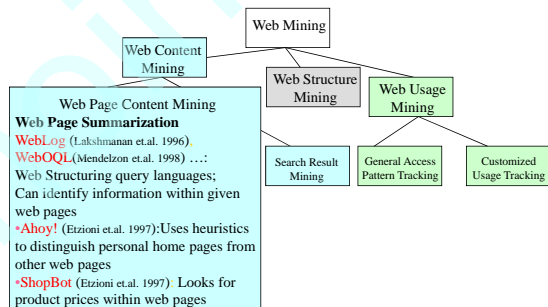


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

694

## Mining the World-Wide Web

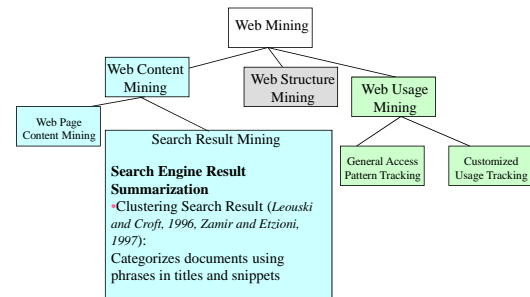


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

695

## Mining the World-Wide Web

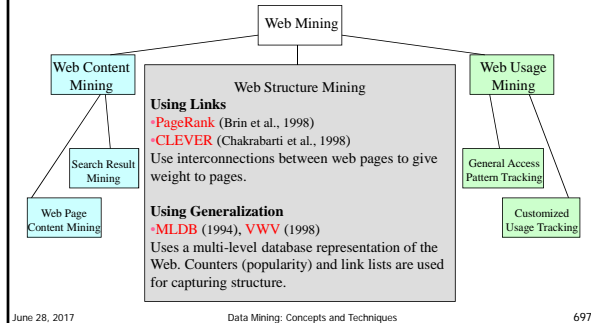


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

696

## Mining the World-Wide Web

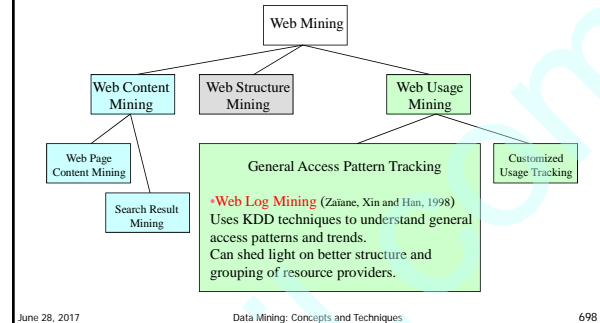


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

697

## Mining the World-Wide Web

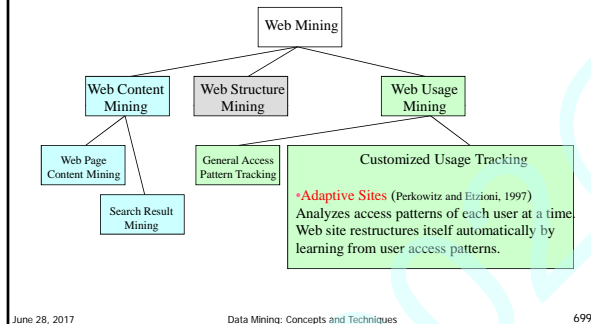


June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

698

## Mining the World-Wide Web



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

699

## Mining the Web's Link Structures

- Finding authoritative Web pages
  - Retrieving pages that are not only relevant, but also of high quality, or **authoritative** on the topic
- Hyperlinks can infer the notion of authority
  - The Web consists not only of pages, but also of hyperlinks pointing from one page to another
  - These hyperlinks contain an enormous amount of latent human annotation
  - A hyperlink pointing to another Web page, this can be considered as the author's endorsement of the other page

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

700

## Mining the Web's Link Structures

- Problems with the Web linkage structure
  - Not every hyperlink represents an endorsement
    - Other purposes are for navigation or for paid advertisements
    - If the majority of hyperlinks are for endorsement, the collective opinion will still dominate
  - One authority will seldom have its Web page point to its rival authorities in the same field
  - Authoritative pages are seldom particularly descriptive
- Hub
  - Set of Web pages that provides collections of links to authorities

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

701

## HITS (Hyperlink-Induced Topic Search)

- Explore interactions between hubs and authoritative pages
- Use an index-based search engine to form the root set
  - Many of these pages are presumably relevant to the search topic
  - Some of them should contain links to most of the prominent authorities
- Expand the root set into a base set
  - Include all of the pages that the root-set pages link to, and all of the pages that link to a page in the root set, up to a designated size cutoff
- Apply weight-propagation
  - An iterative process that determines numerical estimates of hub and authority weights

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

702

## Systems Based on HITS

- Output a short list of the pages with large hub weights, and the pages with large authority weights for the given search topic
- Systems based on the HITS algorithm
  - Clever, Google: achieve better quality search results than those generated by term-index engines such as AltaVista and those created by human ontologists such as Yahoo!
- Difficulties from ignoring textual contexts
  - Drifting**: when hubs contain multiple topics
  - Topic hijacking**: when many pages from a single Web site point to the same single popular site

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

703

## Automatic Classification of Web Documents

- Assign a class label to each document from a set of predefined topic categories
- Based on a set of examples of preclassified documents
- Example
  - Use Yahoo!'s taxonomy and its associated documents as training and test sets
  - Derive a Web document classification scheme
  - Use the scheme classify new Web documents by assigning categories from the same taxonomy
- Keyword-based document classification methods
- Statistical models

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

704

## Multilayered web information Base

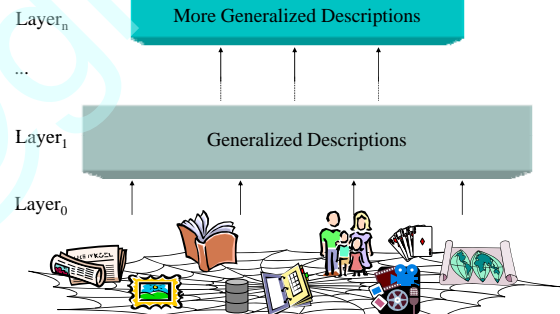
- Layer<sub>0</sub>: the Web itself
- Layer<sub>1</sub>: the Web page descriptor layer
  - Contains descriptive information for pages on the Web
  - An abstraction of Layer<sub>0</sub>: substantially smaller but still rich enough to preserve most of the interesting, general information
  - Organized into dozens of semistructured classes
    - document, person, organization, ads, directory, sales, software, game, stocks, library\_catalog, geographic\_data, scientific\_data, etc.*
- Layer<sub>2</sub> and up: various Web directory services constructed on top of Layer<sub>1</sub>
  - provide multidimensional, application-specific services

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

705

## Multiple Layered Web Architecture



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

706

## Mining the World-Wide Web

Layer-0: Primitive data

Layer-1: dozen database relations representing types of objects (metadata)

*document, organization, person, software, game, map, image, ...*

• **document**(file\_addr, authors, title, publication, publication\_date, abstract, language, table\_of\_contents, category\_description, keywords, index, multimedia\_attached, num\_pages, format, first\_paragraphs, size\_doc, timestamp, access\_frequency, links\_out, ...)

• **person**(last\_name, first\_name, home\_page\_addr, position, picture\_attached, phone, e-mail, office\_address, education, research\_interests, publications, size\_of\_home\_page, timestamp, access\_frequency, ...)

• **image**(image\_addr, author, title, publication\_date, category\_description, keywords, size, width, height, duration, format, parent\_pages, colour\_histogram, Colour\_layout, Texture\_layout, Movement\_vector, localisation\_vector, timestamp, access\_frequency, ...)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

707

## Mining the World-Wide Web

Layer-2: simplification of layer-1

• **doc\_brief**(file\_addr, authors, title, publication, publication\_date, abstract, language, category\_description, key\_words, major\_index, num\_pages, format, size\_doc, access\_frequency, links\_out)

• **person\_brief**(last\_name, first\_name, publications, affiliation, e-mail, research\_interests, size\_home\_page, access\_frequency)

Layer-3: generalization of layer-2

• **cs\_doc**(file\_addr, authors, title, publication, publication\_date, abstract, language, category\_description, keywords, num\_pages, form, size\_doc, links\_out)

• **doc\_summary**(affiliation, field, publication\_year, count, first\_author\_list, file\_addr\_list)

• **doc\_author\_brief**(file\_addr, authors, affiliation, title, publication, pub\_date, category\_description, keywords, num\_pages, format, size\_doc, links\_out)

• **person\_summary**(affiliation, research\_interest, year, num\_publications, count)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

708

## XML and Web Mining

- XML can help to extract the correct descriptors
  - Standardization would greatly facilitate information extraction
    - <NAME> eXtensible Markup Language</NAME>
    - <RECOM>World-Wide Web Consortium</RECOM>
    - <SINCE>1998</SINCE>
    - <VERSION>1.0</VERSION>
    - <DESC>Meta language that facilitates more meaningful and precise declarations of document content</DESC>
    - <HOW>Definition of new tags and DTDs</HOW>
  - Potential problem
    - XML can help solve heterogeneity for vertical applications, but the freedom to define tags can make horizontal applications on the Web more heterogeneous

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

709

## Benefits of Multi-Layer Meta-Web

- Benefits:
  - Multi-dimensional Web info summary analysis
  - Approximate and intelligent query answering
  - Web high-level query answering (WebSQL, WebML)
  - Web content and structure mining
  - Observing the dynamics/evolution of the Web
- Is it realistic to construct such a meta-Web?
  - Benefits even if it is partially constructed
  - Benefits may justify the cost of tool development, standardization and partial restructuring

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

710

## Web Usage Mining

- Mining Web log records to discover user access patterns of Web pages
- Applications
  - Target potential customers for electronic commerce
  - Enhance the quality and delivery of Internet information services to the end user
  - Improve Web server system performance
  - Identify potential prime advertisement locations
- Web logs provide rich information about Web dynamics
  - Typical Web log entry includes the URL requested, the IP address from which the request originated, and a timestamp

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

711

## Techniques for Web usage mining

- Construct multidimensional view on the Weblog database
  - Perform multidimensional OLAP analysis to find the top  $N$  users, top  $N$  accessed Web pages, most frequently accessed time periods, etc.
- Perform data mining on Weblog records
  - Find association patterns, sequential patterns, and trends of Web accessing
  - May need additional information, e.g., user browsing sequences of the Web pages in the Web server buffer
- Conduct studies to
  - Analyze system performance, improve system design by Web caching, Web page prefetching, and Web page swapping

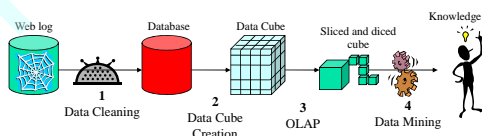
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

712

## Mining the World-Wide Web

- Design of a Web Log Miner
  - Web log is filtered to generate a relational database
  - A data cube is generated from database
  - OLAP is used to drill-down and roll-up in the cube
  - OLAM is used for mining interesting knowledge



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

713

## Chapter 9. Mining Complex Types of Data

- Mining spatial databases
- Mining multimedia databases
- Mining time-series and sequence data
- Mining stream data
- Mining text databases
- Mining the World-Wide Web
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

714

## Summary (1)

- Mining complex types of data include **object data, spatial data, multimedia data, time-series data, text data, and Web data**
- Object data can be mined by **multi-dimensional generalization of complex structured data**, such as plan mining for flight sequences
- **Spatial data warehousing, OLAP and mining** facilitates multidimensional spatial analysis and finding spatial associations, classifications and trends
- **Multimedia data mining** needs **content-based retrieval and similarity search** integrated with mining methods

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

715

## Summary (2)

- Time-series/sequential data mining includes **trend analysis, similarity search in time series, mining sequential patterns and periodicity** in time sequence
- **Text mining** goes beyond keyword-based and similarity-based information retrieval and discovers knowledge from semi-structured data using methods like **keyword-based association and document classification**
- **Web mining** includes **mining Web link structures** to identify **authoritative Web pages**, the automatic **classification of Web documents**, building a **multilayered Web information base**, and **Weblog mining**

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

716

## References (1)

- R. Agrawal, C. Faloutsos, and A. Swami. Efficient similarity search in sequence databases. In Proc. 4th Int. Conf. Foundations of Data Organization and Algorithms, Chicago, Oct. 1993.
- R. Agrawal, K.-I. Lin, H.S. Sawhney, and K. Shim. Fast similarity search in the presence of noise, scaling, and translation in time-series databases. VLDB'95, Zurich, Switzerland, Sept. 1995.
- G. Arocena and A. O. Mendelzon. WebOOL: Restructuring documents, databases, and webs. ICDE'98, Orlando, FL, Feb. 1998.
- R. Agrawal, G. Psaila, E. L. Wimmers, and M. Zait. Querying shapes of histories. VLDB'95, Zurich, Switzerland, Sept. 1995.
- R. Agrawal and R. Srikant. Mining sequential patterns. ICDE'95, Taipei, Taiwan, Mar. 1995.
- S. Brin and L. Page. The anatomy of a large-scale hypertextual web search engine. WWW'98, Brisbane, Australia, 1998.
- C. Bettini, X. Sean Wang, and S. Jajodia. Mining temporal relationships with multiple granularities in time sequences. Data Engineering Bulletin, 21:32-38, 1998.
- R. Baeza-Yates and B. Ribeiro-Neto. Modern Information Retrieval. Addison-Wesley, 1999.
- S. Chakrabarti, B. E. Dom, and P. Indyk. Enhanced hypertext classification using hyperlinks. SIGMOD'98, Seattle, WA, June 1998.
- S. Chakrabarti, B. E. Dom, S. R. Kumar, P. Raghavan, S. Rajagopalan, A. Tomkins, D. Gibson, and J. M. Kleinberg. Mining the web's link structure. COMPUTER, 32:60-67, 1999.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

717

## References (2)

- J. Chen, D. DeWitt, F. Tian, and Y. Wang. NiagaraCO: A scalable continuous query system for internet databases. SIGMOD'00, Dallas, TX, May 2000.
- C. Chatfield. The Analysis of Time Series: An Introduction, 3rd ed. Chapman and Hall, 1984.
- S. Chakrabarti. Data mining for hypertext: A tutorial survey. SIGKDD Explorations, 1:1-11, 2000.
- S. Deerwester, S. Dumais, G. Furnas, T. Landauer, and R. Harshman. Indexing by latent semantic analysis. J. American Society for Information Science, 41:391-407, 1990.
- M. Ester, A. Frommelt, H.-P. Kriegel, and J. Sander. Algorithms for characterization and trend detection in spatial databases. KDD'98, New York, NY, Aug. 1998.
- M.J. Egenhofer. Spatial Query Languages. UMI Research Press, University of Maine, Portland, Maine, 1989.
- M. Ester, H.-P. Kriegel, and J. Sander. Spatial data mining: A database approach. SSD'97, Berlin, Germany, July 1997.
- C. Faloutsos. Access methods for text. ACM Comput. Surv., 17:49-74, 1985.
- U. M. Fayyad, S. G. Djorgovski, and N. Weir. Automating the analysis and cataloging of sky surveys. In U.M. Fayyad, G. Piatetsky-Shapiro, P. Smyth, and R. Uthurusamy, editors, Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining, AAAI/MIT Press, 1996.
- R. Feldman and H. Hirsh. Finding associations in collections of text. In R. S. Michalski, I. Bratko, and M. Kubat, editors, "Machine Learning and Data Mining: Methods and Applications", John Wiley Sons, 1998.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

718

## References (3)

- C. Faloutsos and K.-I. Lin. FastMap: A fast algorithm for indexing, data-mining and visualization of traditional and multimedia datasets. SIGMOD'95, San Jose, CA, May 1995.
- D. Florescu, A. Y. Levy, and A. O. Mendelzon. Database techniques for the world-wide web: A survey. SIGMOD Record, 27:59-74, 1998.
- U. M. Fayyad, G. Piatetsky-Shapiro, P. Smyth, and R. Uthurusamy (eds.). Advances in Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining. AAAI/MIT Press, 1996.
- C. Faloutsos, M. Ranganathan, and Y. Manolopoulos. Fast subsequence matching in time-series databases. SIGMOD'94, Minneapolis, Minnesota, May 1994.
- M. Flickner, H. Sawhney, W. Niblack, J. Ashley, B. Dom, Q. Huang, M. Gorkani, J. Hafner, D. Lee, D. Petkovic, S. Steele, and P. Yankner. Query by image and video content: The QBIC system. IEEE Computer, 28:23-32, 1995.
- S. Guha, R. Rastogi, and K. Shim. Rock: A robust clustering algorithm for categorical attributes. ICDE'99, Sydney, Australia, Mar. 1999.
- R. H. Gueting. An introduction to spatial database systems. The VLDB Journal, 3:357-400, 1994.
- J. Han, G. Dong, and Y. Yin. Efficient mining of partial periodic patterns in time series database. ICDE'99, Sydney, Australia, Apr. 1999.
- J. Han, K. Koperski, and N. Stefanovic. GeoMiner: A system prototype for spatial data mining. SIGMOD'97, Tucson, Arizona, May 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

719

## References (4)

- J. Han, S. Nishio, H. Kawano, and W. Wang. Generalization-based data mining in object-oriented databases using an object-cube model. Data and Knowledge Engineering, 25:55-97, 1998.
- J. Han, J. Pei, B. Mortazavi-Asl, Q. Chen, U. Dayal, and M.-C. Hsu. Freespan: Frequent pattern-projected sequential pattern mining. KDD'00, Boston, MA, Aug. 2000.
- J. Han, N. Stefanovic, and K. Koperski. Selective materialization: An efficient method for spatial data cube construction. PAKDD'98, Melbourne, Australia, Apr. 1998.
- J. Han, Q. Yang, and E. Kim. Plan mining by divide-and-conquer. DMKD'99, Philadelphia, PA, May 1999.
- K. Koperski and J. Han. Discovery of spatial association rules in geographic information databases. SSD'95, Portland, Maine, Aug. 1995.
- J. M. Kleinberg. Authoritative sources in a hyperlinked environment. Journal of ACM, 46:604-632, 1999.
- E. Knorr and R. Ng. Finding aggregate proximity relationships and commonalities in spatial data mining. IEEE Trans. Knowledge and Data Engineering, 8:884-897, 1996.
- J. M. Kleinberg and A. Tomkins. Application of linear algebra in information retrieval and hypertext analysis. PODS'99, Philadelphia, PA, May 1999.
- H. Lu, J. Han, and L. Feng. Stock movement and n-dimensional inter-transaction association rules. DMKD'98, Seattle, WA, June 1998.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

720



## References (5)

- W. Lu, J. Han, and B. C. Ooi. Knowledge discovery in large spatial databases. In Proc. Far East Workshop Geographic Information Systems, Singapore, June 1993.
- D. J. Maguire, M. Goodchild, and D. W. Rhind. *Geographical Information Systems: Principles and Applications*. Longman, London, 1992.
- H. Miller and J. Han. *Geographic Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*. Taylor and Francis, 2000.
- A. O. Mendelzon, G. A. Mihaila, and T. Milo. Querying the world-wide web. *Int. Journal of Digital Libraries*, 1:54-67, 1997.
- H. Mannila, H. Toivonen, and A. I. Verkamo. Discovery of frequent episodes in event sequences. *Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, 1:259-289, 1997.
- A. Natsev, R. Rastogi, and K. Shim. Walrus: A similarity retrieval algorithm for image databases. SIGMOD'99, Philadelphia, PA, June 1999.
- B. Ozden, S. Ramaswamy, and A. Silberschatz. Cyclic association rules. ICDE'98, Orlando, FL, Feb. 1998.
- M. Perkowitz and O. Etzioni. Adaptive web sites: Conceptual cluster mining. IJCAI'99, Stockholm, Sweden, 1999.
- P. Raghavan. Information retrieval algorithms: A survey. In Proc. 1997 ACM-SIAM Symp. Discrete Algorithms, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

721

## References (6)

- D. Rafeef and A. Mendelzon. Similarity-based queries for time series data. SIGMOD'97, Tucson, Arizona, May 1997.
- G. Salton. *Automatic Text Processing*. Addison-Wesley, 1989.
- J. Srivastava, R. Cooley, M. Deshpande, and P. N. Tan. Web usage mining: Discovery and applications of usage patterns from web data. SIGKDD Explorations, 1:12-23, 2000.
- P. Stolorz and C. Dean. Quakefinder: A scalable data mining system for detecting earthquakes from space. KDD'96, Portland, Oregon, Aug. 1996.
- G. Salton and M. McGill. *Introduction to Modern Information Retrieval*. McGraw-Hill, 1983.
- V. S. Subrahmanian. *Principles of Multimedia Database Systems*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1998.
- C. J. van Rijsbergen. *Information Retrieval*. Butterworth, 1990.
- K. Wang, S. Zhou, and S. C. Liew. Building hierarchical classifiers using class proximity. VLDB'99, Edinburgh, UK, Sept. 1999.
- B.-K. Yi, H. V. Jagadish, and C. Faloutsos. Efficient retrieval of similar time sequences under time warping. ICDE'98, Orlando, FL, Feb. 1998.
- C. T. Yu and W. Meng. *Principles of Database Query Processing for Advanced Applications*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

722

## References (7)

- B.-K. Yi, N. Sidiropoulos, T. Johnson, H. V. Jagadish, C. Faloutsos, and A. Biliris. Online data mining for co-evolving time sequences. ICDE'00, San Diego, CA, Feb. 2000.
- C. Zaniolo, S. Ceri, C. Faloutsos, R. T. Snodgrass, C. S. Subrahmanian, and R. Zicari. *Advanced Database Systems*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1997.
- O. R. Za'iane and J. Han. Resource and knowledge discovery in global information systems: A preliminary design and experiment. KDD'95, Montreal, Canada, Aug. 1995.
- O. R. Za'iane and J. Han. WebML: Querying the world-wide web for resources and knowledge. WIDM'98, Bethesda, Maryland, Nov. 1998.
- O. R. Za'iane, J. Han, Z. N. Li, J. Y. Chiang, and S. Chee. MultiMedia-Miner: A system prototype for multimedia data mining. SIGMOD'98, Seattle, WA, June 1998.
- O. R. Za'iane, J. Han, and H. Zhu. Mining recurrent items in multimedia with progressive resolution refinement. ICDE'00, San Diego, CA, Feb. 2000.
- M. J. Zaki, N. Lesh, and M. Oghara. PLANMINE: Sequence mining for plan failures. KDD'98, New York, NY, Aug. 1998.
- X. Zhou, D. Truffet, and J. Han. Efficient polygon amalgamation methods for spatial OLAP and spatial data mining. SSD'99, Hong Kong, July 1999.
- O. R. Za'iane, M. Xin, and J. Han. Discovering Webaccess patterns and trends by applying OLAP and data mining technology on Web logs. ADL'98, Santa Barbara, CA, Apr. 1998.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

723

## Some References on Spatial Data Mining

- H. Miller and J. Han (eds.), *Geographic Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, Taylor and Francis, 2001.
- Ester M., Frommelt A., Kriegel H.-P., Sander J.: *Spatial Data Mining: Database Primitives, Algorithms and Efficient DBMS Support*, *Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, an International Journal*, 4, 2000, pp. 193-216.
- J. Han, M. Kamber, and A. K. H. Tung, "Spatial Clustering Methods in Data Mining: A Survey", in H. Miller and J. Han (eds.), *Geographic Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, Taylor and Francis, 2000.
- Y. Bedard, T. Merrett, and J. Han, "Fundamentals of Geospatial Data Warehousing for Geographic Knowledge Discovery", in H. Miller and J. Han (eds.), *Geographic Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery*, Taylor and Francis, 2000.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

724

## References on Text Mining (1)

- G. Arocena and A. O. Mendelzon. WebOQL: Restructuring documents, databases, and webs. ICDE'98, Orlando, FL, Feb. 1998.
- R. Baeza-Yates and B. Ribeiro-Neto. *Modern Information Retrieval*. Addison-Wesley, 1999.
- S. Deerwester, S. Dumais, G. Furnas, T. Landauer, and R. Harshman. Indexing by latent semantic analysis. *J. American Society for Information Science*, 41:391-407, 1990.
- C. Faloutsos. Access methods for text. *ACM Comput. Surv.*, 17:49-74, 1985.
- R. Feldman and H. Hirsh. Finding associations in collections of text. In R. S. Michalski, I. Kubat, and M. Kubat, editors, "Machine Learning and Data Mining: Methods and Applications", John Wiley Sons, 1998.
- J. M. Kleinberg and A. Tomkins. Application of linear algebra in information retrieval and hypertext analysis. PODS'99, Philadelphia, PA, May 1999.
- P. Raghavan. Information retrieval algorithms: A survey. In Proc. 1997 ACM-SIAM Symp. Discrete Algorithms, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1997.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

725

## References on Text Mining (1)

- C. J. van Rijsbergen. *Information Retrieval*. Butterworth, 1990.
- G. Salton. *Automatic Text Processing*. Addison-Wesley, 1989.
- G. Salton and M. McGill. *Introduction to Modern Information Retrieval*. McGraw-Hill, 1983.
- F. Sebastiani. Machine learning in automated text categorization. *ACM Computing Surveys*. Accepted for publication, 2002.
- K. Wang, S. Zhou, and S. C. Liew. Building hierarchical classifiers using class proximity. VLDB'99, Edinburgh, UK, Sept. 1999.
- Y. Yang and X. Liu. A re-examination of text categorization methods. Proceedings of ACM SIGIR Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval (SIGIR'99, pp 42--49), 1999.
- Y. Yang. An evaluation of statistical approaches to text categorization. *Journal of Information Retrieval*, Vol 1, No. 1/2, pp 67--88, 1999.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

726

# Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Chapter 10 —

© Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

727

# Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- Additional themes on data mining
- Social impacts of data mining
- Trends in data mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

728

## Data Mining Applications

- Data mining is a young discipline with wide and diverse applications
  - There is still a nontrivial gap between general principles of data mining and domain-specific, effective data mining tools for particular applications
- Some application domains (covered in this chapter)
  - Biomedical and DNA data analysis
  - Financial data analysis
  - Retail industry
  - Telecommunication industry

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

729

## Biomedical and DNA Data Analysis

- DNA sequences: 4 basic building blocks (nucleotides): adenine (A), cytosine (C), guanine (G), and thymine (T).
- Gene: a sequence of hundreds of individual nucleotides arranged in a particular order
- Humans have around 30,000 genes
- Tremendous number of ways that the nucleotides can be ordered and sequenced to form distinct genes
- Semantic integration of heterogeneous, distributed genome databases
  - Current: highly distributed, uncontrolled generation and use of a wide variety of DNA data
  - Data cleaning and data integration methods developed in data mining will help

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

730

## DNA Analysis: Examples

- Similarity search and comparison among DNA sequences
  - Compare the frequently occurring patterns of each class (e.g., diseased and healthy)
  - Identify gene sequence patterns that play roles in various diseases
- Association analysis: identification of co-occurring gene sequences
  - Most diseases are not triggered by a single gene but by a combination of genes acting together
  - Association analysis may help determine the kinds of genes that are likely to co-occur together in target samples
- Path analysis: linking genes to different disease development stages
  - Different genes may become active at different stages of the disease
  - Develop pharmaceutical interventions that target the different stages separately
- Visualization tools and genetic data analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

731

## Data Mining for Financial Data Analysis

- Financial data collected in banks and financial institutions are often relatively complete, reliable, and of high quality
- Design and construction of data warehouses for multidimensional data analysis and data mining
  - View the debt and revenue changes by month, by region, by sector, and by other factors
  - Access statistical information such as max, min, total, average, trend, etc.
- Loan payment prediction/consumer credit policy analysis
  - feature selection and attribute relevance ranking
  - Loan payment performance
  - Consumer credit rating

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

732

## Financial Data Mining

- Classification and clustering of customers for targeted marketing
  - multidimensional segmentation by nearest-neighbor, classification, decision trees, etc. to identify customer groups or associate a new customer to an appropriate customer group
- Detection of money laundering and other financial crimes
  - integration of from multiple DBs (e.g., bank transactions, federal/state crime history DBs)
  - Tools: data visualization, linkage analysis, classification, clustering tools, outlier analysis, and sequential pattern analysis tools (find unusual access sequences)

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

733

## Data Mining for Retail Industry

- Retail industry: huge amounts of data on sales, customer shopping history, etc.
- Applications of retail data mining
  - Identify customer buying behaviors
  - Discover customer shopping patterns and trends
  - Improve the quality of customer service
  - Achieve better customer retention and satisfaction
  - Enhance goods consumption ratios
  - Design more effective goods transportation and distribution policies

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

734

## Data Mining in Retail Industry: Examples

- Design and construction of data warehouses based on the benefits of data mining
  - Multidimensional analysis of sales, customers, products, time, and region
- Analysis of the effectiveness of sales campaigns
- Customer retention: Analysis of customer loyalty
  - Use customer loyalty card information to register sequences of purchases of particular customers
  - Use sequential pattern mining to investigate changes in customer consumption or loyalty
  - Suggest adjustments on the pricing and variety of goods
- Purchase recommendation and cross-reference of items

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

735

## Data Mining for Telecomm. Industry (1)

- A rapidly expanding and highly competitive industry and a great demand for data mining
  - Understand the business involved
  - Identify telecommunication patterns
  - Catch fraudulent activities
  - Make better use of resources
  - Improve the quality of service
- Multidimensional analysis of telecommunication data
  - Intrinsically multidimensional: calling-time, duration, location of caller, location of callee, type of call, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

736

## Data Mining for Telecomm. Industry (2)

- Fraudulent pattern analysis and the identification of unusual patterns
  - Identify potentially fraudulent users and their atypical usage patterns
  - Detect attempts to gain fraudulent entry to customer accounts
  - Discover unusual patterns which may need special attention
- Multidimensional association and sequential pattern analysis
  - Find usage patterns for a set of communication services by customer group, by month, etc.
  - Promote the sales of specific services
  - Improve the availability of particular services in a region
- Use of visualization tools in telecommunication data analysis

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

737

## Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- Additional themes on data mining
- Social impact of data mining
- Trends in data mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

738

## How to Choose a Data Mining System?

- Commercial data mining systems have little in common
  - Different data mining functionality or methodology
  - May even work with completely different kinds of data sets
- Need multiple dimensional view in selection
- Data types: relational, transactional, text, time sequence, spatial?
- System issues
  - running on only one or on several operating systems?
  - a client/server architecture?
  - Provide Web-based interfaces and allow XML data as input and/or output?

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

739

## How to Choose a Data Mining System? (2)

- Data sources
  - ASCII text files, multiple relational data sources
  - support ODBC connections (OLE DB, JDBC)?
- Data mining functions and methodologies
  - One vs. multiple data mining functions
  - One vs. variety of methods per function
    - More data mining functions and methods per function provide the user with greater flexibility and analysis power
- Coupling with DB and/or data warehouse systems
  - Four forms of coupling: no coupling, loose coupling, semitight coupling, and tight coupling
    - Ideally, a data mining system should be tightly coupled with a database system

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

740

## How to Choose a Data Mining System? (3)

- Scalability
  - Row (or database size) scalability
  - Column (or dimension) scalability
  - Curse of dimensionality: it is much more challenging to make a system column scalable than row scalable
- Visualization tools
  - "A picture is worth a thousand words"
  - Visualization categories: data visualization, mining result visualization, mining process visualization, and visual data mining
- Data mining query language and graphical user interface
  - Easy-to-use and high-quality graphical user interface
  - Essential for user-guided, highly interactive data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

741

## Examples of Data Mining Systems (1)

- **IBM Intelligent Miner**
  - A wide range of data mining algorithms
  - Scalable mining algorithms
  - Toolkits: neural network algorithms, statistical methods, data preparation, and data visualization tools
  - Tight integration with IBM's DB2 relational database system
- **SAS Enterprise Miner**
  - A variety of statistical analysis tools
  - Data warehouse tools and multiple data mining algorithms
- **Microsoft SQL Server 2000**
  - Integrate DB and OLAP with mining
  - Support OLEDB for DM standard

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

742

## Examples of Data Mining Systems (2)

- **SIGI MineSet**
  - Multiple data mining algorithms and advanced statistics
  - Advanced visualization tools
- **Clementine (SPSS)**
  - An integrated data mining development environment for end-users and developers
  - Multiple data mining algorithms and visualization tools
- **DBMiner (DBMiner Technology Inc.)**
  - Multiple data mining modules: discovery-driven OLAP analysis, association, classification, and clustering
  - Efficient, association and sequential-pattern mining functions, and visual classification tool
  - Mining both relational databases and data warehouses

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

743

## Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- **Additional themes on data mining**
- Social impact of data mining
- Trends in data mining
- Summary

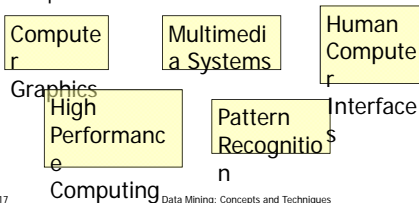
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

744

## Visual Data Mining

- Visualization:** use of computer graphics to create visual images which aid in the understanding of complex, often massive representations of data
- Visual Data Mining:** the process of discovering implicit but useful knowledge from large data sets using visualization techniques



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

745

## Visualization

- Purpose of Visualization**
  - Gain *insight* into an information space by mapping data onto graphical primitives
  - Provide *qualitative overview* of large data sets
  - Search for patterns, trends, structure, irregularities, relationships among data.
  - Help find *interesting regions* and *suitable parameters* for further quantitative analysis.
  - Provide a *visual proof* of computer representations derived

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

746

## Visual Data Mining & Data Visualization

- Integration of visualization and data mining
  - data visualization
  - data mining result visualization
  - data mining process visualization
  - interactive visual data mining
- Data visualization
  - Data in a database or data warehouse can be viewed
    - at different levels of abstraction
    - as different combinations of attributes or dimensions
  - Data can be presented in various visual forms

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

747

## Data Mining Result Visualization

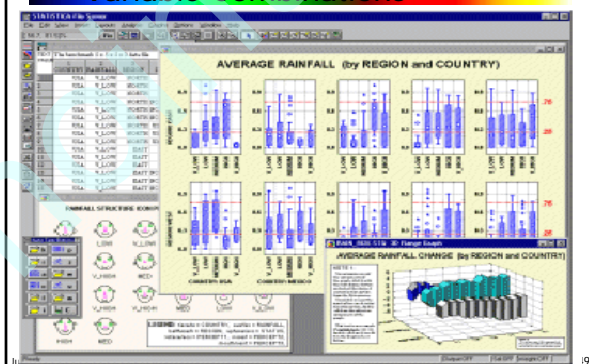
- Presentation of the **results** or **knowledge** obtained from data mining in visual forms
- Examples
  - Scatter plots and boxplots (obtained from descriptive data mining)
  - Decision trees
  - Association rules
  - Clusters
  - Outliers
  - Generalized rules

June 28, 2017

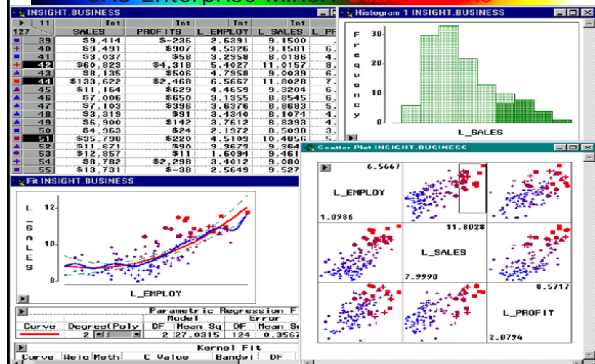
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

748

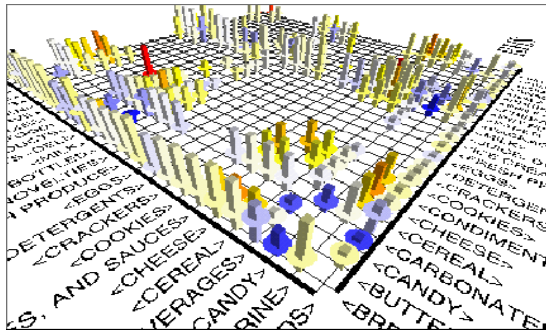
## Boxplots from Statsoft: Multiple Variable Combinations



## Visualization of Data Mining Results in SAS Enterprise Miner: Scatter Plots

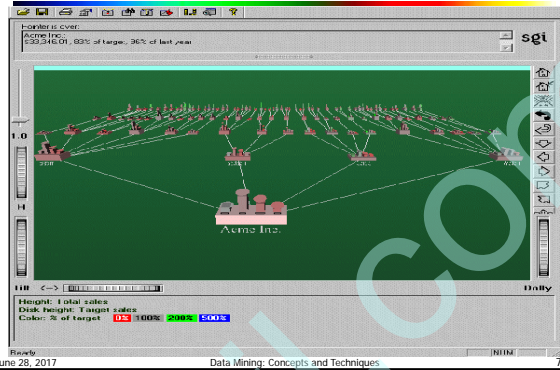


## Visualization of Association Rules in SGI/MineSet 3.0



June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 751

## Visualization of a Decision Tree in SGI/MineSet 3.0



June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 752

## Visualization of Cluster Grouping in IBM Intelligent Miner



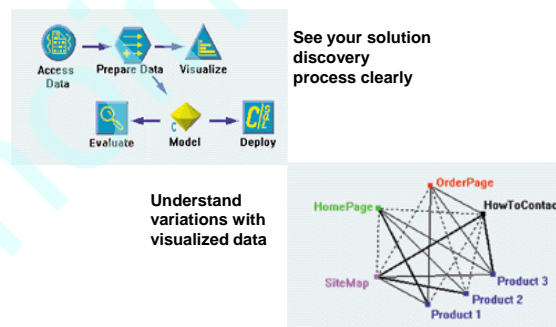
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 753

## Data Mining Process Visualization

- Presentation of the various processes of data mining in visual forms so that users can see
  - Data extraction process
  - Where the data is extracted
  - How the data is cleaned, integrated, preprocessed, and mined
  - Method selected for data mining
  - Where the results are stored
  - How they may be viewed

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 754

## Visualization of Data Mining Processes by Clementine



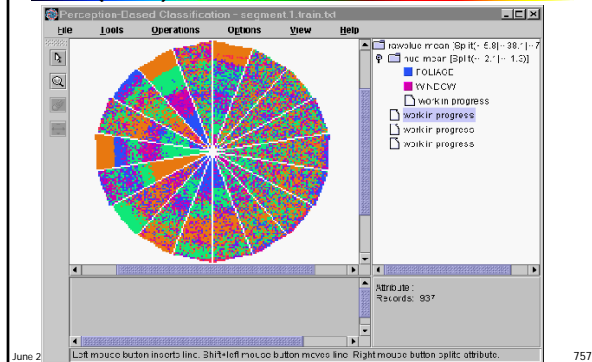
June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 755

## Interactive Visual Data Mining

- Using visualization tools in the data mining process to help users make smart data mining decisions
- Example
  - Display the data distribution in a set of attributes using colored sectors or columns (depending on whether the whole space is represented by either a circle or a set of columns)
  - Use the display to which sector should first be selected for classification and where a good split point for this sector may be

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 756

## Perception-Based Classification (PBC)



June 2

757

## Audio Data Mining

- Uses audio signals to indicate the patterns of data or the features of data mining results
- An interesting alternative to visual mining
- An inverse task of mining audio (such as music) databases which is to find patterns from audio data
- Visual data mining may disclose interesting patterns using graphical displays, but requires users to concentrate on watching patterns
- Instead, transform patterns into sound and music and listen to **pitches, rhythms, tune, and melody** in order to identify anything interesting or unusual

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

758

## Scientific and Statistical Data Mining (1)

- There are many well-established statistical techniques for data analysis, particularly for numeric data
  - applied extensively to data from scientific experiments and data from economics and the social sciences
- **Regression**
  - predict the value of a **response** (dependent) variable from one or more **predictor** (independent) variables where the variables are numeric
  - forms of regression: linear, multiple, weighted, polynomial, nonparametric, and robust



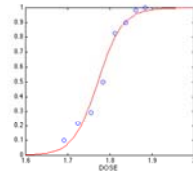
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

759

## Scientific and Statistical Data Mining (2)

- **Generalized linear models**
  - allow a categorical response variable (or some transformation of it) to be related to a set of predictor variables
  - similar to the modeling of a numeric response variable using linear regression
  - include logistic regression and Poisson regression
- **Mixed-effect models**
  - For analyzing **grouped data**, i.e. data that can be classified according to one or more grouping variables
  - Typically describe relationships between a response variable and some covariates in data grouped according to one or more factors



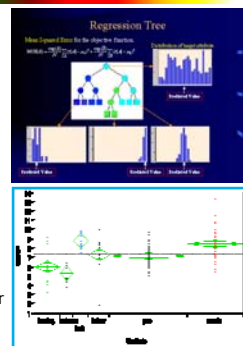
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

760

## Scientific and Statistical Data Mining (3)

- **Regression trees**
  - Binary trees used for classification and prediction
  - Similar to decision trees: Tests are performed at the internal nodes
  - In a regression tree the mean of the objective attribute is computed and used as the predicted value
- **Analysis of variance**
  - Analyze experimental data for two or more populations described by a numeric response variable and one or more categorical variables (factors)



June 28, 2017

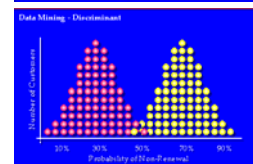
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

761

## Scientific and Statistical Data Mining (4)

<http://www.spss.com/dataminc/factor.htm>

- **Factor analysis**
  - determine which variables are combined to generate a given factor
  - e.g., for many psychiatric data, one can indirectly measure other quantities (such as test scores) that reflect the factor of interest
- **Discriminant analysis**
  - predict a categorical response variable, commonly used in social science
  - Attempts to determine several discriminant functions (linear combinations of the independent variables) that discriminate among the groups defined by the response variable



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

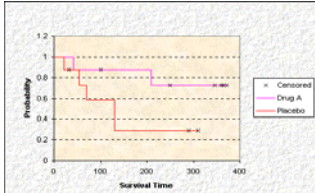
762

## Scientific and Statistical Data Mining (5)

- **Time series:** many methods such as autoregression, ARIMA (Autoregressive integrated moving-average modeling), long memory time-series modeling
- **Quality control:** displays group summary charts

- **Survival analysis**

- predicts the probability that a patient undergoing a medical treatment would survive



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

763

## Theoretical Foundations of Data Mining (1)

- **Data reduction**
  - The basis of data mining is to reduce the data representation
  - Trades accuracy for speed in response
- **Data compression**
  - The basis of data mining is to compress the given data by encoding in terms of bits, association rules, decision trees, clusters, etc.
- **Pattern discovery**
  - The basis of data mining is to discover patterns occurring in the database, such as associations, classification models, sequential patterns, etc.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

764

## Theoretical Foundations of Data Mining (2)

- **Probability theory**
  - The basis of data mining is to discover joint probability distributions of random variables
- **Microeconomic view**
  - A view of utility: the task of data mining is finding patterns that are interesting only to the extent in that they can be used in the decision-making process of some enterprise
- **Inductive databases**
  - Data mining is the problem of performing inductive logic on databases,
  - The task is to query the data and the theory (i.e., patterns) of the database
  - Popular among many researchers in database systems

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

765

## Data Mining and Intelligent Query Answering

- A general framework for the integration of data mining and intelligent query answering
  - **Data query:** finds concrete data stored in a database; returns exactly what is being asked
  - **Knowledge query:** finds rules, patterns, and other kinds of knowledge in a database
    - Intelligent (or cooperative) query answering: analyzes the intent of the query and provides generalized, neighborhood or associated information relevant to the query

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

766

## Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- Additional themes on data mining
- **Social impacts of data mining**
- Trends in data mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

767

## Is Data Mining a Hype or Will It Be Persistent?

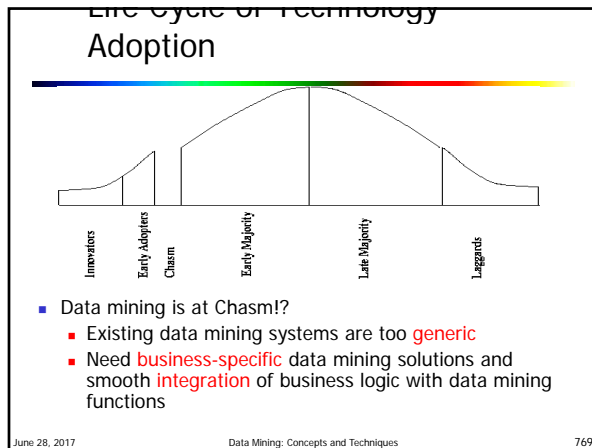
- Data mining is a technology
- Technological life cycle
  - Innovators
  - Early adopters
  - Chasm
  - Early majority
  - Late majority
  - Laggards

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

768





### Data Mining: Merely Managers' Business or Everyone's?

- Data mining will surely be an important tool for managers' decision making
  - Bill Gates: "Business @ the speed of thought"
- The amount of the available data is increasing, and data mining systems will be more affordable
- Multiple personal uses
  - Mine your family's medical history to identify genetically-related medical conditions
  - Mine the records of the companies you deal with
  - Mine data on stocks and company performance, etc.
- Invisible data mining
  - Build data mining functions into many intelligent tools

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 770

### Social Impacts: Threat to Privacy and Data Security?

- Is data mining a threat to privacy and data security?
  - "Big Brother", "Big Banker", and "Big Business" are carefully watching you
  - Profiling information is collected every time
    - credit card, debit card, supermarket loyalty card, or frequent flyer card, or apply for any of the above
    - You surf the Web, rent a video, fill out a contest entry form,
    - You pay for prescription drugs, or present your medical care number when visiting the doctor
  - Collection of personal data may be beneficial for companies and consumers, there is also **potential for misuse**
    - Medical Records, Employee Evaluations, Etc.

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 771

### Protect Privacy and Data Security

- Fair information practices
  - International guidelines for data privacy protection
  - Cover aspects relating to data collection, purpose, use, quality, openness, individual participation, and accountability
  - Purpose specification and use limitation**
  - Openness**: Individuals have the right to know what information is collected about them, who has access to the data, and how the data are being used
- Develop and use data security-enhancing techniques
  - Blind signatures
  - Biometric encryption
  - Anonymous databases

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 772

### Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- Additional themes on data mining
- Social impact of data mining
- Trends in data mining**
- Summary

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 773

### Trends in Data Mining (1)

- Application exploration
  - development of application-specific data mining system
  - Invisible data mining (mining as built-in function)
- Scalable data mining methods
  - Constraint-based mining: use of constraints to guide data mining systems in their search for interesting patterns
- Integration of data mining with database systems, data warehouse systems, and Web database systems
- Invisible data mining

June 28, 2017 Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques 774

## Trends in Data Mining (2)

- Standardization of data mining language
  - A standard will facilitate systematic development, improve interoperability, and promote the education and use of data mining systems in industry and society
- Visual data mining
- New methods for mining complex types of data
  - More research is required towards the integration of data mining methods with existing data analysis techniques for the complex types of data
- Web mining
- Privacy protection and information security in data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

775

## Chapter 10: Applications and Trends in Data Mining

- Data mining applications
- Data mining system products and research prototypes
- Additional themes on data mining
- Social impact of data mining
- Trends in data mining
- Summary

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

776

## Summary

- Domain-specific applications include biomedicine (DNA), finance, retail and telecommunication data mining
- There exist some data mining systems and it is important to know their power and limitations
- Visual data mining include data visualization, mining result visualization, mining process visualization and interactive visual mining
- There are many other scientific and statistical data mining methods developed but not covered in this book
- Also, it is important to study theoretical foundations of data mining
- Intelligent query answering can be integrated with mining
- It is important to watch privacy and security issues in data mining

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

777

## References (1)

- M. Ankerst, C. Elsen, M. Ester, and H.-P. Kriegel. Visual classification: An interactive approach to decision tree construction. KDD'99, San Diego, CA, Aug. 1999.
- P. Baldi and S. Brunak. Bioinformatics: The Machine Learning Approach. MIT Press, 1998.
- S. Benninga and B. Czaczes. Financial Modeling. MIT Press, 1997.
- L. Breiman, J. Friedman, R. Olshen, and C. Stone. Classification and Regression Trees. Wadsworth International Group, 1984.
- M. Berthold and D. J. Hand. Intelligent Data Analysis: An Introduction. Springer-Verlag, 1999.
- M. J. A. Berry and G. Linoff. Mastering Data Mining: The Art and Science of Customer Relationship Management. John Wiley & Sons, 1999.
- A. Baxevasis and B. F. F. Ouellette. Bioinformatics: A Practical Guide to the Analysis of Genes and Proteins. John Wiley & Sons, 1998.
- Q. Chen, M. Hsu, and U. Dayal. A data-warehouse/OLAP framework for scalable telecommunication tandem traffic analysis. ICDE'00, San Diego, CA, Feb. 2000.
- W. Cleveland. Visualizing Data. Hobart Press, Summit NJ, 1993.
- S. Chakrabarti, S. Sarawagi, and B. Dom. Mining surprising patterns using temporal description length. VLDB'98, New York, NY, Aug. 1998.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

778

## References (2)

- J. L. Devore. Probability and Statistics for Engineering and the Science, 4th ed. Duxbury Press, 1995.
- A. J. Dobson. An Introduction to Generalized Linear Models. Chapman and Hall, 1990.
- B. Gates. Business @ the Speed of Thought. New York: Warner Books, 1999.
- M. Goebel and L. Gruenwald. A survey of data mining and knowledge discovery software tools. SIGKDD Explorations, 1:20-33, 1999.
- D. Gusfield. Algorithms on Strings, Trees and Sequences, Computer Science and Computation Biology. Cambridge University Press, New York, 1997.
- J. Han, Y. Huang, N. Cercone, and Y. Fu. Intelligent query answering by knowledge discovery techniques. IEEE Trans. Knowledge and Data Engineering, 8:373-390, 1996.
- R. C. Higgins. Analysis for Financial Management. Irwin/McGraw-Hill, 1997.
- C. H. Huberty. Applied Discriminant Analysis. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1994.
- T. Imielinski and H. Mannila. A database perspective on knowledge discovery. Communications of ACM, 39:58-64, 1996.
- D. A. Keim and H.-P. Kriegel. VisDB: Database exploration using multidimensional visualization. Computer Graphics and Applications, pages 40-49, Sept. 94.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

779

## References (3)

- J. M. Kleinberg, C. Papadimitriou, and P. Raghavan. A microeconomic view of data mining. Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 2:311-324, 1998.
- H. Mannila. Methods and problems in data mining. ICDD'99 Delphi, Greece, Jan. 1997.
- R. Mattison. Data Warehousing and Data Mining for Telecommunications. Artech House, 1997.
- R. G. Miller. Survival Analysis. New York: Wiley, 1981.
- G. A. Moore. Crossing the Chasm: Marketing and Selling High-Tech Products to Mainstream Customers. HarperBusiness, 1999.
- R. H. Shumway. Applied Statistical Time Series Analysis. Prentice Hall, 1988.
- E. R. Tuft. The Visual Display of Quantitative Information. Graphics Press, Cheshire, CT, 1983.
- E. R. Tuft. Envioning Information. Graphics Press, Cheshire, CT, 1990.
- E. R. Tuft. Visual Explanations : Images and Quantities, Evidence and Narrative. Graphics Press, Cheshire, CT, 1997.
- M. S. Waterman. Introduction to Computational Biology: Maps, Sequences, and Genomes (Interdisciplinary Statistics). CRC Press, 1995.

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

780

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

- Slides for Textbook —
- Appendix A —

©Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Slides contributed by Jian Pei (peijian@cs.sfu.ca)  
Department of Computer Science  
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign  
www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

781

## Appendix A: An Introduction to Microsoft's OLE OLDB for Data Mining

- Introduction
- Overview and design philosophy
- Basic components
  - Data set components
  - Data mining models
- Operations on data model
- Concluding remarks

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

782

## Why OLE DB for Data Mining?

- Industry standard is critical for data mining development, usage, interoperability, and exchange
- OLEDB for DM is a natural evolution from OLEDB and OLDB for OLAP
- Building mining applications over relational databases is nontrivial
  - Need different customized data mining algorithms and methods
  - Significant work on the part of application builders
- Goal: ease the burden of developing mining applications in large relational databases

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

783

## Motivation of OLE DB for DM

- Facilitate deployment of data mining models
  - Generating data mining models
  - Store, maintain and refresh models as data is updated
  - Programmatically use the model on other data set
  - Browse models
- Enable enterprise application developers to participate in building data mining solutions

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

784

## Features of OLE DB for DM

- Independent of provider or software
- Not specialized to any specific mining model
- Structured to cater to all well-known mining models
- Part of upcoming release of Microsoft SQL Server 2000

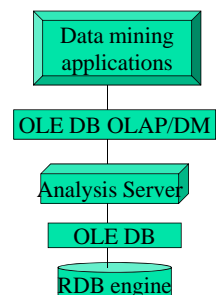
June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

785

## Overview

- Core relational engine exposes OLE DB in a language-based API
- Analysis server exposes OLE DB OLAP and OLE DB DM
- Maintain SQL metaphor
- Reuse existing notions



June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

786

## Key Operations to Support Data Mining Models

- Define a mining model
  - Attributes to be predicted
  - Attributes to be used for prediction
  - Algorithm used to build the model
- Populate a mining model from training data
- Predict attributes for new data
- Browse a mining model for reporting and visualization

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

787

## DMM AS Analogous to A Table in SQL

- Create a data mining module object
  - CREATE MINING MODEL [model\_name]
- Insert training data into the model and train it
  - INSERT INTO [model\_name]
- Use the data mining model
  - SELECT relation\_name.[id], [model\_name].[predict\_attr]
  - consult DMM content in order to make predictions and browse statistics obtained by the model
- Using DELETE to empty/reset
- Predictions on datasets: prediction join between a model and a data set (tables)
- Deploy DMM by just writing SQL queries!

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

788

## Two Basic Components

- Cases/caseset: input data
  - A table or nested tables (for hierarchical data)
- Data mining model (DMM): a special type of table
  - A caseset is associated with a DMM and meta-info while creating a DMM
  - Save mining algorithm and resulting abstraction instead of data itself
  - Fundamental operations: CREATE, INSERT INTO, PREDICTION JOIN, SELECT, DELETE FROM, and DROP

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

789

## Flattened Representation of Caseset

Customers	Product Purchases
Customer ID	Customer ID
Gender	Product Name
Hair Color	Quantity
Age	Product Type
Age Prob	

**Problem: Lots of replication!**

CID	Gen	Hair	Age	Age prob	Prod	Quan	Type	Car	Car prob
1	Male	Black	35	100%	TV	1	Elec	Car	100%
1	Male	Black	35	100%	VCR	1	Elec	Car	100%
1	Male	Black	35	100%	Ham	6	Food	Car	100%
1	Male	Black	35	100%	TV	1	Elec	Van	50%
1	Male	Black	35	100%	VCR	1	Elec	Van	50%
1	Male	Black	35	100%	Ham	6	Food	Van	50%

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

790

## Logical Nested Table Representation of Caseset

- Use Data Shaping Service to generate a hierarchical rowset
  - Part of Microsoft Data Access Components (MDAC) products

CID	Gen	Hair	Age	Age prob	Product Purchases			Car Ownership	
					Prod	Quan	Type	Car	Car prob
1	Male	Black	35	100%	TV	1	Elec	Car	100%
					VCR	1	Elec		
					Ham	6	Food	Van	50%

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

791

## More About Nested Table

- Not necessary for the storage subsystem to support nested records
- Cases are only instantiated as nested rowsets prior to training/predicting data mining models
- Same physical data may be used to generate different casesets

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

792

## Defining A Data Mining Model

- The name of the model
- The algorithm and parameters
- The columns of caseset and the relationships among columns
- "Source columns" and "prediction columns"

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

793

## Example

```
CREATE MINING MODEL [Age Prediction]           %Name of Model
(
[Customer ID] LONG KEY,                       %source column
[Gender] TEXT DISCRETE,                       %source column
[Age] Double DISCRETIZED() PREDICT,          %prediction column
[Product Purchases] TABLE                   %source column
(
[Product Name] TEXT KEY,                     %source column
[Quantity] DOUBLE NORMAL CONTINUOUS,         %source column
[Product Type] TEXT DISCRETE RELATED TO [Product Name] %source column
))
USING [Decision_Trees_101]                   %Mining algorithm used
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

794

## Column Specifiers

- KEY
- ATTRIBUTE
- RELATION (RELATED TO clause)
- QUALIFIER (OF clause)
  - PROBABILITY: [0, 1]
  - VARIANCE
  - SUPPORT
  - PROBABILITY-VARIANCE
  - ORDER
  - TABLE

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

795

## Attribute Types

- DISCRETE
- ORDERED
- CYCLICAL
- CONTINUOUS
- DISCRETIZED
- SEQUENCE\_TIME

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

796

## Populating A DMM

- Use INSERT INTO statement
- Consuming a case using the data mining model
- Use SHAPE statement to create the nested table from the input data

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

797

## Example: Populating a DMM

```
INSERT INTO [Age Prediction]
(
[Customer ID], [Gender], [Age],
[Product Purchases](SKIP, [Product Name], [Quantity], [Product Type])
)
SHAPE
{SELECT [Customer ID], [Gender], [Age] FROM Customers ORDER BY [Customer ID]}
APPEND
{SELECT [CustID], [product Name], [Quantity], [Product Type] FROM Sales
ORDER BY [CustID]}
RELATE [Customer ID] TO [CustID]
)
AS [Product Purchases]
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

798

## Using Data Model to Predict

- Prediction join
  - Prediction on dataset D using DMM M
  - Different to equi-join
- DMM: a “truth table”
- SELECT statement associated with PREDICTION JOIN specifies values extracted from DMM

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

799

## Example: Using a DMM in Prediction

```
SELECT t.[Customer ID], [Age Prediction],[Age]
FROM [Age Prediction]
PREDICTION JOIN
(SHAPE
  (SELECT [Customer ID], [Gender] FROM Customers ORDER BY [Customer ID])
  APPEND
  (
    (SELECT [CustID], [Product Name], [Quantity] FROM Sales ORDER BY [CustID])
    RELATE [Customer ID] TO [CustID]
  )
  )
AS [Product Purchases]
)
AS t
ON [Age Prediction].[Gender]=t.[Gender] AND
[Age Prediction].[Product Purchases].[Product Name]=t.[Product Purchases].[Product Name] AND
[Age Prediction].[Product Purchases].[Quantity]=t.[Product Purchases].[Quantity]
```

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

800

## Browsing DMM

- What is in a DMM?
  - Rules, formulas, trees, ..., etc
- Browsing DMM
  - Visualization

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

801

## Concluding Remarks

- OLE DB for DM integrates data mining and database systems
  - A good standard for mining application builders
- How can we be involved?
  - Provide association/sequential pattern mining modules for OLE DB for DM?
  - Design more concrete language primitives?
- References
  - <http://www.microsoft.com/data/oledb/dm.htm>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

802

## Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

— Slides for Textbook —  
— Appendix B —

©Jiawei Han and Micheline Kamber  
Intelligent Database Systems Research Lab  
School of Computing Science  
Simon Fraser University, Canada  
<http://www.cs.sfu.ca>

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

803

## Appendix B. An Introduction to DBMiner

- System Architecture
- Input and Output
- Data Mining Tasks Supported by the System
- Support for Task and Method Selection
- Support for KDD Process
- Main Applications
- Current Status

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

804

## System Architecture

- DBMiner: A data mining system originated in Intelligent Database Systems Lab and further developed by DBMiner Technology Inc.
- OLAM (on-line analytical mining) architecture for interactive mining of multi-level knowledge in both RDBMS and data warehouses
- Mining knowledge on Microsoft SQLServer 7.0 databases and/or data warehouses
- Multiple mining functions: discovery-driven OLAP, association, classification and clustering

## Input and Output

- Input: SQLServer 7.0 data cubes which are constructed from single or multiple relational tables, data warehouses or spread sheets (with OLEDB and RDBMS connections)
- Multiple outputs
  - Summarization and discovery-driven OLAP: crosstabs and graphical outputs using MS/Excel2000
  - Association: rule tables, rule planes and ball graphs
  - Classification: decision trees and decision tables
  - Clustering: maps and summarization graphs
  - Others:
    - Data and cube views
    - Visualization of concept hierarchies
    - Visualization for task management
    - Visualization of 2-D and 3-D boxplots

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

806

## Data Mining Tasks

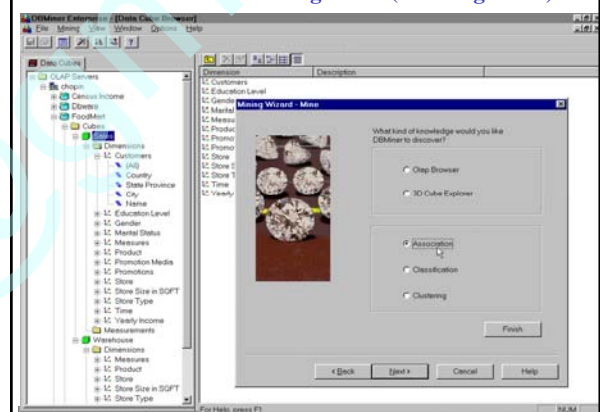
- DBMiner covers the following functions
  - Discovery-driven, OLAP-based multi-dimensional analysis
  - Association and frequent pattern analysis
  - Classification (decision tree analysis)
  - Cluster analysis
  - 3-D cube viewer and analyzer
- Other function
  - OLAP service, cube exploration, statistical analysis
  - Sequential pattern analysis (under development)
  - Visual classification (under development)

June 28, 2017

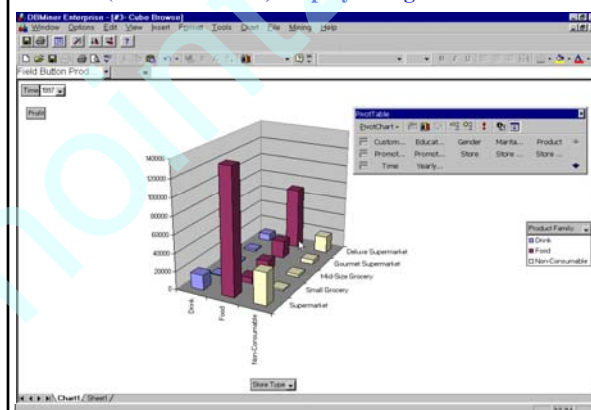
Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

807

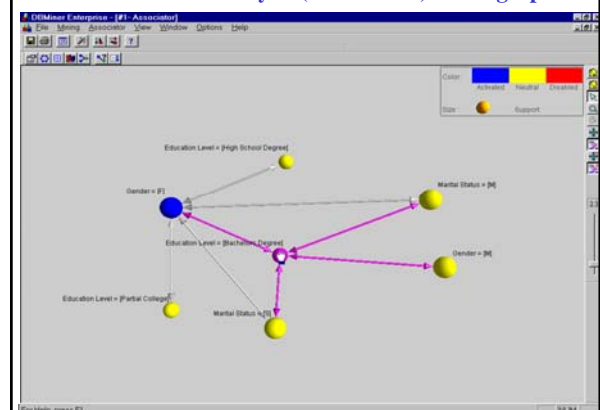
## DBMiner Data and Mining Views (Working Panel)

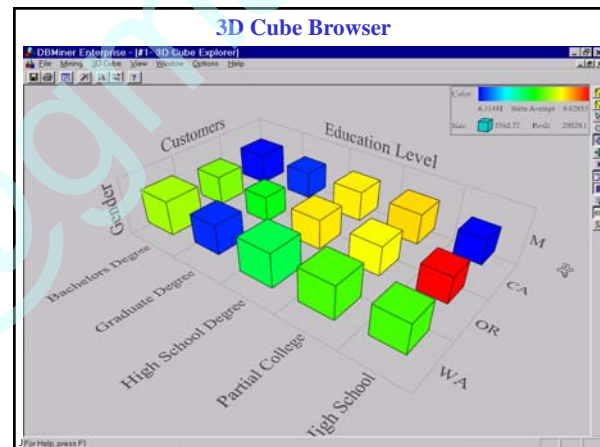
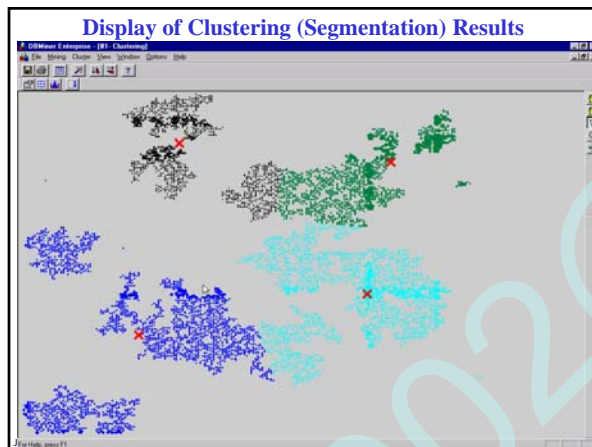
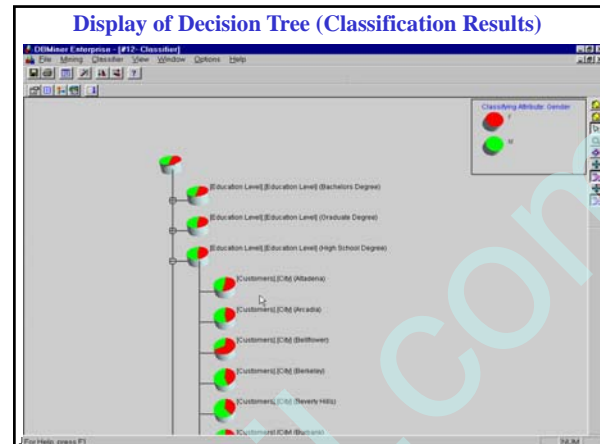
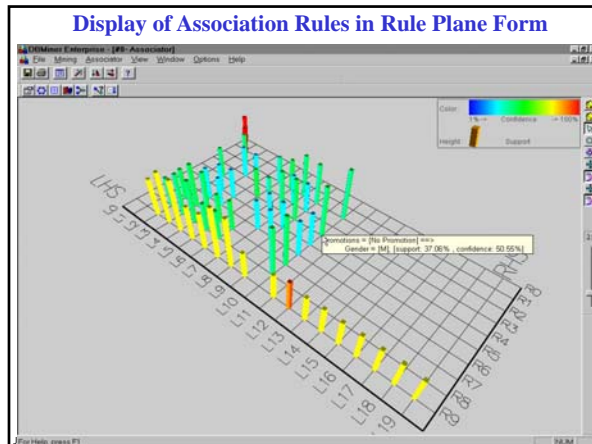


## OLAP (Summarization) Display Using MS/Excel 2000



## Market-Basket-Analysis (Association)—Ball graph





## Current Status

---

- Evolving to DBMiner 3.0
  - Smooth integration of relational database and data warehouse systems
  - Support Microsoft OLEDB for Data Mining
  - Integrates naturally with Microsoft SQLServer 2000 Analysis Service, as one of Microsoft SQLServer 2000 Analysis Service providers
  - Adding fast association mining, sequential pattern mining and gradient mining methods
  - Adding predictive associative classification method
- Towards RetailMiner, WebMiner, GeoMiner, and Bio-Miner

## Contact

---

- For licensing, purchasing and other issues
  - Please consult and contact [www.dbminer.com](http://www.dbminer.com)
- Welcome application-oriented in-depth development contract
- Welcome R&D collaborations, joint research and development, technology licensing, and product/company acquisition



[www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj](http://www.cs.uiuc.edu/~hanj)



Thank you !!!

June 28, 2017

Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques

817

hoimt2002@gmail.com